

240RGB x 320 dot 262K Color with Frame Memory Single-Chip TFT Controller/Driver

Datasheet

Version 1.5 2013/04

Sitronix Technology Corporation

Sitronix Technology Corp. reserves the right to change the contents in this document without prior notice.



LIST OF CONTENT

1	GE	ENE	RAL DESCRIPTION	11
2	FE	ΕΑΤΙ	URES	12
3	PA	AD A	ARRANGEMENT	14
3	3.1	Оυт	PUT BUMP DIMENSION	14
3	3.2	INPL	JT BUMP DIMENSION	.15
3	3.3	ALIC	SNMENT MARK DIMENSION	16
3	3.4	Сни	P INFORMATION	.16
4	PA	AD C	ENTER COORDINATES	17
5	BL	_oc	K DIAGRAM	30
6	PI	N DI	ESCRIPTION	31
6	5.1	Pov	VER SUPPLY PINS	.31
6	5.2	INTE	ERFACE LOGIC PINS	.32
6	6.3	DRI	VER OUTPUT PINS	.35
(6.4	TES	T AND OTHER PINS	.35
7	DF	RIVE	R ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS	36
7	7.1	ABS	OLUTE OPERATION RANGE	.36
7	7.2	DC	Characteristics	.37
7	7.3	Pov	VER CONSUMPTION	.39
7	7.4		Characteristics	
	7.4.	.1	8080 Series MCU Parallel Interface Characteristics: 18/16/9/8-bit Bus	40
	7.4.		Serial Interface Characteristics (3-line serial):	
	7.4.		Serial Interface Characteristics (4-line serial):	43
	7.4.		RGB Interface Characteristics:	
	7.4.	.5	Reset Timing:	46
8	FU	JNC.	TION DESCRIPTION	48
8	3.1	MPI	U Interface Type Selection	.48
8	3.2	808	0- I Series MCU Parallel Interface	49
	8.2.	.1	Write cycle sequence	49
	8.2.	.2	Read cycle sequence	50
8	3.3	808	0- II SERIES MCU PARALLEL INTERFACE	52
8	3.4	SER	RIAL INTERFACE	.53
	8.4.		Pin description	
	8.4.	.2	Command write mode	54



	8.4.3	Read function	56
	8.4.4	3-line serial interface I/II protocol	56
	8.4.5	4-line serial protocol	58
	8.4.6	2 data lane serial Interface	60
8	5.5 DA	TA TRANSFER BREAK AND RECOVERY	64
8	.6 Da	TA TRANSFER PAUSE	66
	8.6.1	Parallel interface pause	66
8	.7 DA	TA TRANSFER MODE	66
	8.7.1	Method 1	66
	8.7.2	Method 2	67
8	.8 Da	TA COLOR CODING	68
	8.8.1	8080- I series 8-bit Parallel Interface	68
	8.8.2	8-bit data bus for 12-bit/pixel (RGB 4-4-4-bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"	68
	8.8.3	8-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"	69
	8.8.4	8-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"	70
	8.8.5	8080-	71
	8.8.6	8-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"	71
	8.8.7	8-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB 6-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"	72
	8.8.8	8080- I series 16-Bit Parallel Interface	73
	8.8.9	16-bit data bus for 12-bit/pixel (RGB 4-4-4-bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"	74
	8.8.10	16-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input) 65K-Color, 3Ah="05h"	75
	8.8.11	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"	76
	8.8.12	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"	77
	8.8.13	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="10b"	78
	8.8.14	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="11b"	79
	8.8.15	8080-	80
	8.8.16	16-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input) 65K-Color, 3Ah="05h"	80
	8.8.17	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"	81
	8.8.18	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"	82
	8.8.19	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="10b"	82
	8.8.20	16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="11b"	84
	8.8.21	8080- I series 9-Bit Parallel Interface	85
	8.8.22	Write 9-bit data for RGB 5-6-5-bit input (65K-Color), 3Ah="05h"	85
	8.8.23	Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"	86
	8.8.24	Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"	87
	8.8.25	8080-	88
	8.8.26	Write 9-bit data for RGB 5-6-5-bit input (65K-Color), 3Ah="05h"	88
	8.8.27	Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"	89



8.8.28 Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"	90
8.8.29 8080- I series 18-Bit Parallel Interface	91
8.8.30 18-bit data bus for 12-bit/pixel (RGB-4-4-bit input), 4K-colors, 3Ah="03h"	92
8.8.31 18-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB-5-6-5-bit input), 65K-colors, 3Ah="05h"	93
8.8.32 18-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-colors, 3Ah="06h"	94
8.8.33 8080-	95
8.8.34 18-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB-5-6-5-bit input), 65K-colors, 3Ah="05h"	96
8.8.35 18-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-colors, 3Ah="06h"	97
8.8.36 3-Line Serial Interface	98
8.8.37 Write data for 12-bit/pixel (RGB-4-4-4 bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"	98
8.8.38 Write data for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"	99
8.8.39 Write data for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"	99
8.8.40 4-Line Serial Interface	100
8.8.41 Write data for 12-bit/pixel (RGB 4-4-4-bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"	100
8.8.42 Write data for 16-bit/pixel (RGB-5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"	101
8.8.43 Write data for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"	102
8.9 RGB Interface	103
8.9.1 RGB interface Selection	103
8.9.2 RGB Color Format	103
8.9.3 RGB Interface Definition	109
8.9.4 RGB Interface Mode Selection	110
8.9.5 RGB Interface Timing	110
8.10 VSYNC INTERFACE	113
8.10.1 18-bit RGB Interface	113
8.10.2 VSYNC Interface Mode	115
8.11 DISPLAY DATA RAM	117
8.11.1 Configuration	117
8.11.2 Memory to display address mapping	118
8.12 Address Control	119
8.13 NORMAL DISPLAY ON OR PARTIAL MODE ON, VERTICAL SCROLL OFF	121
8.14 VERTICAL SCROLL MODE	123
8.14.1 Rolling scroll	123
8.14.2 Vertical Scroll Example	125
8.15 Tearing Effect	127
8.15.1 Tearing effect line modes	
8.15.2 Tearign effect line timings	128
8.15.3 Example 1: MPU Write is faster than panel read	
8.15.4 Example 2: MPU write is slower than panel read	
·	

8.16 Power ON/OFF Sequence	131
8.16.1 Uncontrolled Power Off	132
8.17 POWER LEVEL DEFINITION	133
8.17.1 Power Level	133
8.18 POWER FLOW CHART	134
8.19 GAMMA CORRECTION	135
8.20 Gray voltage generator for digital gamma correction	140
8.21 DISPLAY DIMMING	141
8.21.1 General Description	141
8.21.2 Dimming Requirement	141
8.21.3 Definition of brightness transition time	143
8.22 CONTENT ADAPTIVE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL (CABC)	144
8.22.1 Definition of CABC	144
8.22.2 Minimum brightness setting of CABC function	148
9 COMMAND	150
9.1 System Function Command Table 1	150
9.1.1 NOP (00h)	155
9.1.2 SWRESET (01h): Software Reset	156
9.1.3 RDDID (04h): Read Display ID	158
9.1.4 RDDST (09h): Read Display Status	160
9.1.5 RDDPM (0Ah): Read Display Power Mode	163
9.1.6 RDDMADCTL (0Bh): Read Display MADCTL	165
9.1.7 RDDCOLMOD (0Ch): Read Display Pixel Format	167
9.1.8 RDDIM (0Dh): Read Display Image Mode	169
9.1.9 RDDSM (0Eh): Read Display Signal Mode	171
9.1.10 RDDSDR (0Fh): Read Display Self-Diagnostic Result	173
9.1.11 SLPIN (10h): Sleep in	175
9.1.12 SLPOUT (11h): Sleep Out	177
9.1.13 PTLON (12h): Partial Display Mode On	179
9.1.14 NORON (13h): Normal Display Mode On	180
9.1.15 INVOFF (20h): Display Inversion Off	181
9.1.16 INVON (21h): Display Inversion On	183
9.1.17 GAMSET (26h): Gamma Set	185
9.1.18 DISPOFF (28h): Display Off	187
9.1.19 DISPON (29h): Display On	189
9.1.20 CASET (2Ah): Column Address Set	191
9.1.21 RASET (2Bh): Row Address Set	193



9.1.22	RAMWR (2Ch): Memory Write	195
9.1.23	RAMRD (2Eh): Memory Read	197
9.1.24	PTLAR (30h): Partial Area	199
9.1.25	VSCRDEF (33h): Vertical Scrolling Definition	201
9.1.26	TEOFF (34h): Tearing Effect Line OFF	204
9.1.27	TEON (35h): Tearing Effect Line On	206
9.1.28	MADCTL (36h): Memory Data Access Control	208
9.1.29	VSCSAD (37h): Vertical Scroll Start Address of RAM	211
9.1.30	IDMOFF (38h): Idle Mode Off	213
9.1.31	IDMON (39h): Idle mode on	215
9.1.32	COLMOD (3Ah): Interface Pixel Format	217
9.1.33	WRMEMC (3Ch): Write Memory Continue	218
9.1.34	RDMEMC (3Eh): Read Memory Continue	220
9.1.35	STE (44h): Set Tear Scanline	222
9.1.36	GSCAN (45h): Get Scanline	224
9.1.37	WRDISBV (51h): Write Display Brightness	226
9.1.38	RDDISBV (52h): Read Display Brightness Value	228
9.1.39	WRCTRLD (53h): Write CTRL Display	230
9.1.40	RDCTRLD (54h): Read CTRL Value Display	232
9.1.41	WRCACE (55h): Write Content Adaptive Brightness Control and Color Enhancement	234
9.1. 4 2	RDCABC (56h): Read Content Adaptive Brightness Control	236
9.1.43	WRCABCMB (5Eh): Write CABC Minimum Brightness	238
9.1.44	RDCABCMB (5Fh): Read CABC Minimum Brightness	240
9.1. 4 5	RDID1 (Dah): Read ID1	241
9.1.46	RDID2 (DBh): Read ID2	242
9.1.47	RDID3 (DCh): Read ID3	2 <i>4</i> 3
9.2 S	STEM FUNCTION COMMAND TABLE 2	244
9.2.1	RAMCTRL (B0h): RAM Control	249
9.2.2	RGBCTRL (B1h): RGB Interface Control	252
9.2.3	PORCTRL (B2h): Porch Setting	254
9.2.4	FRCTRL1 (B3h): Frame Rate Control 1 (In partial mode/ idle colors)	255
9.2.5	GCTRL (B7h): Gate Control	257
9.2.6	DGMEN (Bah): Digital Gamma Enable	259
9.2.7	VCOMS (BBh): VCOM Setting	260
9.2.8	LCMCTRL (C0h): LCM Control	262
9.2.9	IDSET (C1h): ID Code Setting	263
9.2.10	VDVVRHEN (C2h): VDV and VRH Command Enable	264
9.2.11	VRHS (C3h): VRH Set	265

9.2.12	VDVS (C4h): VDV Set	267
9.2.13	VCMOFSET (C5h): VCOM Offset Set	269
9.2.14	FRCTRL2 (C6h): Frame Rate Control in Normal Mode	271
9.2.15	CABCCTRL (C7h): CABC Control	273
9.2.16	REGSEL1 (C8h): Register Value Selection 1	274
9.2.17	REGSEL2 (Cah): Register Value Selection 2	275
9.2.18	PWCTRL1 (D0h): Power Control 1	276
9.2.19	VAPVANEN (D2h): Enable VAP/VAN signal output	278
9.2.20	PVGAMCTRL (E0h): Positive Voltage Gamma Control	279
9.2.21	NVGAMCTRL (E1h): Negative Voltage Gamma Control	281
9.2.22	DGMLUTR (E2h): Digital Gamma Look-up Table for Red	283
9.2.23	DGMLUTB (E3h): Digital Gamma Look-up Table for Blue	285
9.2.24	GATECTRL (E4h): Gate Control	287
9.2.25	SPI2EN (E7h): SPI2 Enable	289
9.2.26	PWCTRL2 (E8h): Power Control 2	290
9.2.27	EQCTRL (E9h): Equalize time control	291
9.2.28	PROMCTRL (ECh): Program Mode Control	292
9.2.29	PROMEN (FAh): Program Mode Enable	293
9.2.30	NVMSET (FCh): NVM Setting	294
9.2.31	PROMACT (FEh): Program action	295
10 AF	PPLICATION	296
10.1	CONFIGURATION OF POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT	296
10.2	VOLTAGE GENERATION	297
10.3	RELATIONSHIP ABOUT SOURCE VOLTAGE	298
10.4	APPLIED VOLTAGE TO THE TFT PANEL	299
11 RE	EVISION HISTORY	300



LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 Parallel Interface Timing Characteristics (8080-Series MCU Interface)	40
Figure 2 Rising and Falling Timing for I/O Signal	41
Figure 3 Write-to-Read and Read-to-Write Timing	41
Figure 4 3-line serial Interface Timing Characteristics	42
Figure 5 4-line serial Interface Timing Characteristics	43
Figure 6 RGB Interface Timing Characteristics	45
Figure 7 Reset Timing	46
Figure 8 8080-Series WRX Protocol	50
Figure 9 8080-Series Parallel Bus Protocol, Write to Register or Display RAM	50
Figure 10 8080-series RDX protocol	51
Figure 11 8080-series parallel bus protocol, read data from register or display RAM	51
Figure 12 Serial interface data stream format	54
Figure 13 3-line serial interface write protocol (write to register with control bit in transmission)	55
Figure 14 4-line serial interface write protocol (write to register with control bit in transmission)	55
Figure 15 3-line serial interface read protocol	57
Figure 16 4-line serial interface read protocol	59
Figure 17 Hardware suggestion of 2 data lane serial interface	60
Figure 18 3-line serial interface write protocol (write to register with control bit in transmission)	61
Figure 19 3-line serial interface read protocol	63
Figure 20 Write interrupts recovery (serial interface)	64
Figure 21 Write interrupts recovery (both serial and parallel Interface)	65
Figure 22 Parallel bus pause protocol (paused by CSX)	66
Figure 23 RGB Interface Data Format	108
Figure 24 DRAM Access Area by RGB Interface	109
Figure 25 Timing Chart of Signals in RGB Interface DE Mode	110
Figure 26 Timing chart of RGB interface HV mod	111
Figure 27 Data transmission through VSYNC interface	113
Figure 28 Operation through VSYNC Interface	113
Figure 29 Timing Diagram of VSYNC Interface	114
Figure 30 Operation for Leading Mode of VSYNC Interface	115
Figure 31 Operation for Lagging Mode of VSYNC Interface	115
Figure 32 Display data RAM organization	117
Figure 33 Display data RAM organization	120
Figure 34 Rolling Scroll Definition	123
Figure 35 Gray scale Voltage Generation (Positive)	135
Figure 36 Relationship between Source Output and VCOM	136
Figure 37 Block diagram of digital gamma	140

Figure 38 Power Booster Level	297
Figure 39 Relationship about source voltage	298
Figure 40 Voltage Output to TFT LCD Panel	299



LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 Absolute Operation Range	36
Table 2 Basic DC Characteristics	37
Table 3 Power Consumption	39
Table 4 8080 Parallel Interface Characteristics	41
Table 5 3-line serial Interface Characteristics	42
Table 6 4-line serial Interface Characteristics	43
Table 7 18/16 Bits RGB Interface Timing Characteristics	45
Table 8 Reset Timing	46
Table 9 Interface Type Selection	48
Table 10 the function of 8080-series parallel interface	49
Table 11 The function of 8080-	52
Table 12 Selection of serial interface	53
Table 13 pin description of serial interface	54
Table 14 IM pin selection	60
Table 15 Pin description of 2 data lane serial interface	60
Table 16 AC characteristics of Tearing Effect Signal Idle Mode Off (Frame Rate = 60 Hz, Ta=25 $^{\circ}$ C) .	. 128
Table 17 voltage level percentage adjustment description	. 136
Table 18 System Function Command List	. 154



1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The ST7789S is a single-chip controller/driver for 262K-color, graphic type TFT-LCD. It consists of 720 source line and 320 gate line driving circuits. This chip is capable of connecting directly to an external microprocessor, and accepts, 8-bits/9-bits/16-bits/18-bits parallel interface. Display data can be stored in the on-chip display data RAM of 240x320x18 bits. It can perform display data RAM read/write operation with no external operation clock to minimize power consumption. In addition, because of the integrated power supply circuit necessary to drive liquid crystal; it is possible to make a display system with the fewest components.

Version 1.5 Page 11 of 300 2013/04



2 FEATURES

- Single chip TFT-LCD Controller/Driver with On-chip Frame Memory (FM)
- Display Resolution: 240*RGB (H) *320(V)
- Frame Memory Size: 240 x 320 x 18-bit = 1,382,400 bits
- LCD Driver Output Circuits
 - Source Outputs: 240 RGB Channels
 - Gate Outputs: 320 Channels
 - Common Electrode Output
- Display Colors (Color Mode)
 - Full Color: 262K, RGB=(666) max., Idle Mode Off
 - Color Reduce: 8-color, RGB=(111), Idle Mode On
- Programmable Pixel Color Format (Color Depth) for Various Display Data input Format
 - 12-bit/pixel: RGB=(444)
 - 16-bit/pixel: RGB=(565)
 - 18-bit/pixel: RGB=(666)
- MCU Interface
 - Parallel 8080-series MCU Interface (8-bit, 9-bit, 16-bit & 18-bit)
 - 6/16/18 RGB Interface(VSYNC, HSYNC, DOTCLK, ENABLE, DB[17:0])
 - Serial Peripheral Interface(SPI Interface)
 - VSYNC Interface
- Display Features
 - Programmable Partial Display Duty
 - CABC for saving current consumption
 - Color enhancement
- On Chip Build-In Circuits
 - DC/DC Converter
 - Adjustable VCOM Generation
 - Non-Volatile (NV) Memory to Store Initial Register Setting and Factory Default Value (Module ID, Module Version, etc)
 - Timing Controller
 - 4 preset Gamma curve with separated RGB Gamma setting
- Build-In NV Memory for LCD Initial Register Setting
 - 8-bits for ID1 setting
 - 8-bits for ID2 setting
 - 8-bits for ID3 setting
 - 6-bits for VCOM Offset adjustment
- Driving Algorithm



- Dot Inversion
- Column Inversion
- Wide Supply Voltage Range
 - I/O Voltage (VDDI to DGND): 1.65V ~ 3.3V (VDDI≤VDD)
 - Analog Voltage (VDD to AGND): 2.4V ~ 3.3V
- On-Chip Power System
 - Source Voltage (VAP (GVDD) to VAN (GVCL)): +6.4~-4.6V
 - VCOM level: GND
 - Gate driver HIGH level (VGH to AGND): +12.2V ~ +14.97V
 - Gate driver LOW level (VGL to AGND): -12.5V ~ -7.16V
- Optimized layout for COG Assembly
- Operate temperature range: -30°C to +85°C
- Lower Power Consumption

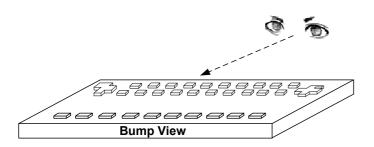
Version 1.5 Page 13 of 300 2013/04

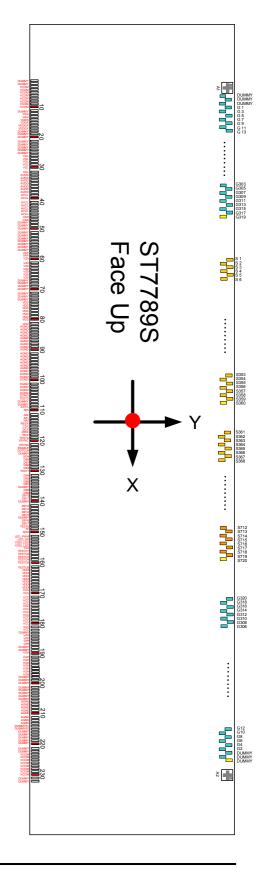


3 PAD ARRANGEMENT

3.1 Output Bump Dimension

Au bump height	9µm
	14µmx104µm
	Gate : G1~G320
Au bump size	Source : S1~S720
	40μmx56μm
	Input Pads : Pad 12 to Pad 239





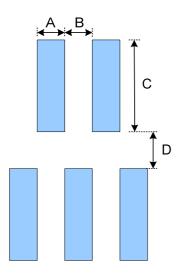


3.2 Input Bump Dimension

Output Pads

S1~S720 · G1~G320 · DUMMY

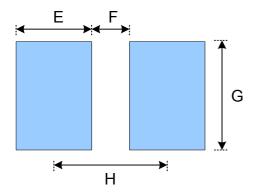
(No.233~1278)



Symbol	Item	Size
А	Bump Width	14 um
В	Bump Gap 1 (Horizontal)	14 um
С	Bump Height	104 um
D	Bump Gap 2 (Vertical)	31 um

Input Pads

No.1~232

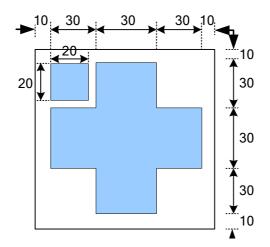


Symbol	Item	Size
Е	Bump Width	40 um
F	Bump Gap	20 · 32.5 · 45 um
G	Bump Height	56 um
Н	Bump Pitch	60 × 72.5 × 85 um

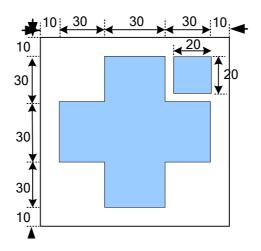


3.3 Alignment Mark Dimension

Alignment Mark : A1(X,Y)=(-7480,255)



● Alignment Mark : A2(X,Y)=(+7480,255)



3.4 Chip Information

Chip size	16000µm x750µm
Chip thickness	300µm
Pad Location	Pad center
Coordinate Origin	Chip center

Version 1.5 Page 16 of 300 2013/04



4 PAD CENTER COORDINATES

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
1	DUMMY	-7292.5	-280	33	AVDD	-5372.5	-280	65	V20	-3452.5	-280
2	DUMMY	-7232.5	-280	34	AVDD	-5312.5	-280	66	V20	-3392.5	-280
3	VCOM	-7172.5	-280	35	AVDD	-5252.5	-280	67	DUMMY	-3332.5	-280
4	VCOM	-7112.5	-280	36	AVDD	-5192.5	-280	68	DUMMY	-3272.5	-280
5	VCOM	-7052.5	-280	37	AVDD	-5132.5	-280	69	DUMMY	-3212.5	-280
6	VCOM	-6992.5	-280	38	AVDD	-5072.5	-280	70	DUMMY	-3152.5	-280
7	VCOM	-6932.5	-280	39	AVCL	-5012.5	-280	71	DUMMY	-3092.5	-280
8	VCOM	-6872.5	-280	40	AVCL	-4952.5	-280	72	DUMMY	-3032.5	-280
9	VCOM	-6812.5	-280	41	AVCL	-4892.5	-280	73	DUMMY	-2972.5	-280
10	VCOM	-6752.5	-280	42	AVCL	-4832.5	-280	74	VDD	-2912.5	-280
11	DUMMY	-6692.5	-280	43	AVCL	-4772.5	-280	75	VDD	-2852.5	-280
12	VAG	-6632.5	-280	44	AVCL	-4712.5	-280	76	VDD	-2792.5	-280
13	VAG	-6572.5	-280	45	AVCL	-4652.5	-280	77	VDD	-2732.5	-280
14	VDDS	-6512.5	-280	46	VAN	-4592.5	-280	78	VDD	-2672.5	-280
15	VDDS	-6452.5	-280	47	VAN	-4532.5	-280	79	VDD	-2612.5	-280
16	VDDGX	-6392.5	-280	48	DUMMY	-4472.5	-280	80	VDD	-2552.5	-280
17	VDDGX	-6332.5	-280	49	DUMMY	-4412.5	-280	81	VDD	-2492.5	-280
18	DUMMY	-6272.5	-280	50	DUMMY	-4352.5	-280	82	AGND	-2432.5	-280
19	DUMMY	-6212.5	-280	51	DUMMY	-4292.5	-280	83	AGND	-2372.5	-280
20	DUMMY	-6152.5	-280	52	DUMMY	-4232.5	-280	84	AGND	-2312.5	-280
21	DUMMY	-6092.5	-280	53	DUMMY	-4172.5	-280	85	AGND	-2252.5	-280
22	DUMMY	-6032.5	-280	54	DUMMY	-4112.5	-280	86	AGND	-2192.5	-280
23	DUMMY	-5972.5	-280	55	DUMMY	-4052.5	-280	87	AGND	-2132.5	-280
24	DUMMY	-5912.5	-280	56	DUMMY	-3992.5	-280	88	AGND	-2072.5	-280
25	DUMMY	-5852.5	-280	57	DUMMY	-3932.5	-280	89	AGND	-2012.5	-280
26	VGL	-5792.5	-280	58	VAP	-3872.5	-280	90	AGND	-1952.5	-280
27	VGL	-5732.5	-280	59	VAP	-3812.5	-280	91	AGND	-1892.5	-280
28	VGL	-5672.5	-280	60	V20	-3752.5	-280	92	AGND	-1832.5	-280
29	VGL	-5612.5	-280	61	V20	-3692.5	-280	93	AGND	-1772.5	-280
30	VGL	-5552.5	-280	62	V20	-3632.5	-280	94	AGND	-1712.5	-280
31	VGL	-5492.5	-280	63	V20	-3572.5	-280	95	AGND	-1652.5	-280
32	AVDD	-5432.5	-280	64	V20	-3512.5	-280	96	AGND	-1592.5	-280

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
	ACNID	4500.5	000		DD4	0.45	000		VDDI	2070 5	000
97	AGND	-1532.5	-280	131	DB4	645	-280	165	VDDI	3272.5	-280
98	DGND	-1472.5	-280	132	DB5	730	-280	166	VDDI	3332.5	-280
99	DGND	-1412.5	-280	133	DB6	815	-280	167	VDDI	3392.5	-280
100	DGND	-1352.5	-280	134	DB7	900	-280	168	VDDI	3452.5	-280
101	DGND	-1292.5	-280	135	DUMMY	972.5	-280	169	VCC	3512.5	-280
102	DGND	-1232.5	-280	136	DB8	1045	-280	170	VCC	3572.5	-280
103	DGND	-1172.5	-280	137	DB9	1130	-280	171	VCC	3632.5	-280
104	DGND	-1112.5	-280	138	DB10	1215	-280	172	VCC	3692.5	-280
105	DGND	-1052.5	-280	139	DB11	1300	-280	173	VCC	3752.5	-280
106	TEST3	-992.5	-280	140	DUMMY	1372.5	-280	174	VCC	3812.5	-280
107	DUMMY	-932.5	-280	141	DB12	1445	-280	175	VCC	3872.5	-280
108	DUMMY	-872.5	-280	142	DB13	1530	-280	176	VCC	3932.5	-280
109	EXTC	-812.5	-280	143	DB14	1615	-280	177	VCC	3992.5	-280
110	IM3	-752.5	-280	144	DB15	1700	-280	178	VCC	4052.5	-280
111	IM2	-692.5	-280	145	DUMMY	1772.5	-280	179	VCC	4112.5	-280
112	IM1	-632.5	-280	146	DB16	1845	-280	180	VCC	4172.5	-280
113	IM0	-572.5	-280	147	DB17	1930	-280	181	VCC	4232.5	-280
114	RESX	-512.5	-280	148	TEST0	2002.5	-280	182	VCC	4292.5	-280
115	CSX	-452.5	-280	149	TE	2075	-280	183	DUMMY	4352.5	-280
116	DCX	-392.5	-280	150	SDO	2160	-280	184	VPP	4412.5	-280
117	WRX	-332.5	-280	151	LED_PWM	2245	-280	185	VPP	4472.5	-280
118	RDX	-272.5	-280	152	LED_EN	2330	-280	186	VPP	4532.5	-280
119	TEST2	-212.5	-280	153	VDDI_LED	2402.5	-280	187	VPP	4592.5	-280
120	VSYNC	-152.5	-280	154	VDDI_LED	2462.5	-280	188	DUMMY	4652.5	-280
121	HSYNC	-92.5	-280	155	TE2	2535	-280	189	DUMMY	4712.5	-280
122	ENABLE	-32.5	-280	156	TESTO1	2620	-280	190	VGH	4772.5	-280
123	DOTCLK	27.5	-280	157	TESTO2	2705	-280	191	VGH	4832.5	-280
124	DUMMY	87.5	-280	158	TESTO3	2790	-280	192	VGH	4892.5	-280
125	SDA	160	-280	159	TESTO4	2875	-280	193	VGH	4952.5	-280
126	DB0	245	-280	160	TESTO5	2960	-280	194	VGH	5012.5	-280
127	DB1	330	-280	161	TESTO6	3032.5	-280	195	VGH	5072.5	-280
128	DB2	415	-280	162	VDDI	3092.5	-280	196	VGH	5132.5	-280
129	DB3	500	-280	163	VDDI	3152.5	-280	197	VGH	5192.5	-280
130	TEST1	572.5	-280	164	VDDI	3212.5	-280	198	DUMMY	5252.5	-280

PAD No.	PIN Name	x	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
199	DUMMY	5312.5	-280	233	DUMMY	7399	256	267	G64	6923	256
200	DUMMY	5372.5	-280	234	DUMMY	7385	121	268	G66	6909	121
201	DUMMY	5432.5	-280	235	DUMMY	7371	256	269	G68	6895	256
202	DUMMY	5492.5	-280	236	G2	7357	121	270	G70	6881	121
203	DUMMY	5552.5	-280	237	G4	7343	256	271	G72	6867	256
204	DUMMY	5612.5	-280	238	G6	7329	121	272	G74	6853	121
205	DUMMY	5672.5	-280	239	G8	7315	256	273	G76	6839	256
206	AGND	5732.5	-280	240	G10	7301	121	274	G78	6825	121
207	AGND	5792.5	-280	241	G12	7287	256	275	G80	6811	256
208	AGND	5852.5	-280	242	G14	7273	121	276	G82	6797	121
209	AGND	5912.5	-280	243	G16	7259	256	277	G84	6783	256
210	AGND	5972.5	-280	244	G18	7245	121	278	G86	6769	121
211	AGND	6032.5	-280	245	G20	7231	256	279	G88	6755	256
212	AGND	6092.5	-280	246	G22	7217	121	280	G90	6741	121
213	AGND	6152.5	-280	247	G24	7203	256	281	G92	6727	256
214	DUMMYR1	6212.5	-280	248	G26	7189	121	282	G94	6713	121
215	DUMMYR2	6272.5	-280	249	G28	7175	256	283	G96	6699	256
216	DUMMY	6332.5	-280	250	G30	7161	121	284	G98	6685	121
217	DUMMY	6392.5	-280	251	G32	7147	256	285	G100	6671	256
218	DUMMY	6452.5	-280	252	G34	7133	121	286	G102	6657	121
219	DUMMY	6512.5	-280	253	G36	7119	256	287	G104	6643	256
220	DUMMY	6572.5	-280	254	G38	7105	121	288	G106	6629	121
221	DUMMY	6632.5	-280	255	G40	7091	256	289	G108	6615	256
222	DUMMY	6692.5	-280	256	G42	7077	121	290	G110	6601	121
223	VCOM	6752.5	-280	257	G44	7063	256	291	G112	6587	256
224	VCOM	6812.5	-280	258	G46	7049	121	292	G114	6573	121
225	VCOM	6872.5	-280	259	G48	7035	256	293	G116	6559	256
226	VCOM	6932.5	-280	260	G50	7021	121	294	G118	6545	121
227	VCOM	6992.5	-280	261	G52	7007	256	295	G120	6531	256
228	VCOM	7052.5	-280	262	G54	6993	121	296	G122	6517	121
229	VCOM	7112.5	-280	263	G56	6979	256	297	G124	6503	256
230	VCOM	7172.5	-280	264	G58	6965	121	298	G126	6489	121
231	DUMMY	7232.5	-280	265	G60	6951	256	299	G128	6475	256
232	DUMMY	7292.5	-280	266	G62	6937	121	300	G130	6461	121

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
301	G132	6447	256	335	G200	5971	256	369	G268	5495	256
302	G134	6433	121	336	G202	5957	121	370	G270	5481	121
303	G136	6419	256	337	G204	5943	256	371	G272	5467	256
304	G138	6405	121	338	G206	5929	121	372	G274	5453	121
305	G140	6391	256	339	G208	5915	256	373	G276	5439	256
306	G142	6377	121	340	G210	5901	121	374	G278	5425	121
307	G144	6363	256	341	G212	5887	256	375	G280	5411	256
308	G146	6349	121	342	G214	5873	121	376	G282	5397	121
309	G148	6335	256	343	G216	5859	256	377	G284	5383	256
310	G150	6321	121	344	G218	5845	121	378	G286	5369	121
311	G152	6307	256	345	G220	5831	256	379	G288	5355	256
312	G154	6293	121	346	G222	5817	121	380	G290	5341	121
313	G156	6279	256	347	G224	5803	256	381	G292	5327	256
314	G158	6265	121	348	G226	5789	121	382	G294	5313	121
315	G160	6251	256	349	G228	5775	256	383	G296	5299	256
316	G162	6237	121	350	G230	5761	121	384	G298	5285	121
317	G164	6223	256	351	G232	5747	256	385	G300	5271	256
318	G166	6209	121	352	G234	5733	121	386	G302	5257	121
319	G168	6195	256	353	G236	5719	256	387	G304	5243	256
320	G170	6181	121	354	G238	5705	121	388	G306	5229	121
321	G172	6167	256	355	G240	5691	256	389	G308	5215	256
322	G174	6153	121	356	G242	5677	121	390	G310	5201	121
323	G176	6139	256	357	G244	5663	256	391	G312	5187	256
324	G178	6125	121	358	G246	5649	121	392	G314	5173	121
325	G180	6111	256	359	G248	5635	256	393	G316	5159	256
326	G182	6097	121	360	G250	5621	121	394	G318	5145	121
327	G184	6083	256	361	G252	5607	256	395	G320	5131	256
328	G186	6069	121	362	G254	5593	121	396	S720	5075	121
329	G188	6055	256	363	G256	5579	256	397	S719	5061	256
330	G190	6041	121	364	G258	5565	121	398	S718	5047	121
331	G192	6027	256	365	G260	5551	256	399	S717	5033	256
332	G194	6013	121	366	G262	5537	121	400	S716	5019	121
333	G196	5999	256	367	G264	5523	256	401	S715	5005	256
334	G198	5985	121	368	G266	5509	121	402	S714	4991	121

PAD	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD	PIN Name	Х	Υ
No.	r IIV IVallie	^	'	No.	r III IIIII	^	'	No.	FIIV IVAIIIC	^	'
403	S713	4977	256	437	S679	4501	256	471	S645	4025	256
404	S712	4963	121	438	S678	4487	121	472	S644	4011	121
405	S711	4949	256	439	S677	4473	256	473	S643	3997	256
406	S710	4935	121	440	S676	4459	121	474	S642	3983	121
407	S709	4921	256	441	S675	4445	256	475	S641	3969	256
408	S708	4907	121	442	S674	4431	121	476	S640	3955	121
409	S707	4893	256	443	S673	4417	256	477	S639	3941	256
410	S706	4879	121	444	S672	4403	121	478	S638	3927	121
411	S705	4865	256	445	S671	4389	256	479	S637	3913	256
412	S704	4851	121	446	S670	4375	121	480	S636	3899	121
413	S703	4837	256	447	S669	4361	256	481	S635	3885	256
414	S702	4823	121	448	S668	4347	121	482	S634	3871	121
415	S701	4809	256	449	S667	4333	256	483	S633	3857	256
416	S700	4795	121	450	S666	4319	121	484	S632	3843	121
417	S699	4781	256	451	S665	4305	256	485	S631	3829	256
418	S698	4767	121	452	S664	4291	121	486	S630	3815	121
419	S697	4753	256	453	S663	4277	256	487	S629	3801	256
420	S696	4739	121	454	S662	4263	121	488	S628	3787	121
421	S695	4725	256	455	S661	4249	256	489	S627	3773	256
422	S694	4711	121	456	S660	4235	121	490	S626	3759	121
423	S693	4697	256	457	S659	4221	256	491	S625	3745	256
424	S692	4683	121	458	S658	4207	121	492	S624	3731	121
425	S691	4669	256	459	S657	4193	256	493	S623	3717	256
426	S690	4655	121	460	S656	4179	121	494	S622	3703	121
427	S689	4641	256	461	S655	4165	256	495	S621	3689	256
428	S688	4627	121	462	S654	4151	121	496	S620	3675	121
429	S687	4613	256	463	S653	4137	256	497	S619	3661	256
430	S686	4599	121	464	S652	4123	121	498	S618	3647	121
431	S685	4585	256	465	S651	4109	256	499	S617	3633	256
432	S684	4571	121	466	S650	4095	121	500	S616	3619	121
433	S683	4557	256	467	S649	4081	256	501	S615	3605	256
434	S682	4543	121	468	S648	4067	121	502	S614	3591	121
435	S681	4529	256	469	S647	4053	256	503	S613	3577	256
436	S680	4515	121	470	S646	4039	121	504	S612	3563	121

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
505	S611	3549	256	539	S577	3073	256	573	S543	2597	256
506	S610	3535	121	540	S576	3059	121	574	S542	2583	121
507	S609	3521	256	541	S575	3045	256	575	S541	2569	256
508	S608	3507	121	542	S574	3031	121	576	S540	2555	121
509	S607	3493	256	543	S573	3017	256	577	S539	2541	256
510	S606	3479	121	544	S572	3003	121	578	S538	2527	121
511	S605	3465	256	545	S571	2989	256	579	S537	2513	256
512	S604	3451	121	546	S570	2975	121	580	S536	2499	121
513	S603	3437	256	547	S569	2961	256	581	S535	2485	256
514	S602	3423	121	548	S568	2947	121	582	S534	2471	121
515	S601	3409	256	549	S567	2933	256	583	S533	2457	256
516	S600	3395	121	550	S566	2919	121	584	S532	2443	121
517	S599	3381	256	551	S565	2905	256	585	S531	2429	256
518	S598	3367	121	552	S564	2891	121	586	S530	2415	121
519	S597	3353	256	553	S563	2877	256	587	S529	2401	256
520	S596	3339	121	554	S562	2863	121	588	S528	2387	121
521	S595	3325	256	555	S561	2849	256	589	S527	2373	256
522	S594	3311	121	556	S560	2835	121	590	S526	2359	121
523	S593	3297	256	557	S559	2821	256	591	S525	2345	256
524	S592	3283	121	558	S558	2807	121	592	S524	2331	121
525	S591	3269	256	559	S557	2793	256	593	S523	2317	256
526	S590	3255	121	560	S556	2779	121	594	S522	2303	121
527	S589	3241	256	561	S555	2765	256	595	S521	2289	256
528	S588	3227	121	562	S554	2751	121	596	S520	2275	121
529	S587	3213	256	563	S553	2737	256	597	S519	2261	256
530	S586	3199	121	564	S552	2723	121	598	S518	2247	121
531	S585	3185	256	565	S551	2709	256	599	S517	2233	256
532	S584	3171	121	566	S550	2695	121	600	S516	2219	121
533	S583	3157	256	567	S549	2681	256	601	S515	2205	256
534	S582	3143	121	568	S548	2667	121	602	S514	2191	121
535	S581	3129	256	569	S547	2653	256	603	S513	2177	256
536	S580	3115	121	570	S546	2639	121	604	S512	2163	121
537	S579	3101	256	571	S545	2625	256	605	S511	2149	256
538	S578	3087	121	572	S544	2611	121	606	S510	2135	121

PAD	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD	PIN Name	х	Υ
No.				No.				No.			
607	S509	2121	256	641	S475	1645	256	675	S441	1169	256
608	S508	2107	121	642	S474	1631	121	676	S440	1155	121
609	S507	2093	256	643	S473	1617	256	677	S439	1141	256
610	S506	2079	121	644	S472	1603	121	678	S438	1127	121
611	S505	2065	256	645	S471	1589	256	679	S437	1113	256
612	S504	2051	121	646	S470	1575	121	680	S436	1099	121
613	S503	2037	256	647	S469	1561	256	681	S435	1085	256
614	S502	2023	121	648	S468	1547	121	682	S434	1071	121
615	S501	2009	256	649	S467	1533	256	683	S433	1057	256
616	S500	1995	121	650	S466	1519	121	684	S432	1043	121
617	S499	1981	256	651	S465	1505	256	685	S431	1029	256
618	S498	1967	121	652	S464	1491	121	686	S430	1015	121
619	S497	1953	256	653	S463	1477	256	687	S429	1001	256
620	S496	1939	121	654	S462	1463	121	688	S428	987	121
621	S495	1925	256	655	S461	1449	256	689	S427	973	256
622	S494	1911	121	656	S460	1435	121	690	S426	959	121
623	S493	1897	256	657	S459	1421	256	691	S425	945	256
624	S492	1883	121	658	S458	1407	121	692	S424	931	121
625	S491	1869	256	659	S457	1393	256	693	S423	917	256
626	S490	1855	121	660	S456	1379	121	694	S422	903	121
627	S489	1841	256	661	S455	1365	256	695	S421	889	256
628	S488	1827	121	662	S454	1351	121	696	S420	875	121
629	S487	1813	256	663	S453	1337	256	697	S419	861	256
630	S486	1799	121	664	S452	1323	121	698	S418	847	121
631	S485	1785	256	665	S451	1309	256	699	S417	833	256
632	S484	1771	121	666	S450	1295	121	700	S416	819	121
633	S483	1757	256	667	S449	1281	256	701	S415	805	256
634	S482	1743	121	668	S448	1267	121	702	S414	791	121
635	S481	1729	256	669	S447	1253	256	703	S413	777	256
636	S480	1715	121	670	S446	1239	121	704	S412	763	121
637	S479	1701	256	671	S445	1225	256	705	S411	749	256
638	S478	1687	121	672	S444	1211	121	706	S410	735	121
639	S477	1673	256	673	S443	1197	256	707	S409	721	256
640	S476	1659	121	674	S442	1183	121	708	S408	707	121
5.5	35	. 555		J. 1) <u>.</u>	. 100	·-'	. 55	3	, · · ·	'

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Y	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Y
709	S407	693	256	743	S373	217	256	777	S339	-343	256
710	S406	679	121	744	S372	203	121	778	S338	-357	121
711	S405	665	256	745	S371	189	256	779	S337	-371	256
712	S404	651	121	746	S370	175	121	780	S336	-385	121
713	S403	637	256	747	S369	161	256	781	S335	-399	256
714	S402	623	121	748	S368	147	121	782	S334	-413	121
715	S401	609	256	749	S367	133	256	783	S333	-427	256
716	S400	595	121	750	S366	119	121	784	S332	-441	121
717	S399	581	256	751	S365	105	256	785	S331	-455	256
718	S398	567	121	752	S364	91	121	786	S330	-469	121
719	S397	553	256	753	S363	77	256	787	S329	-483	256
720	S396	539	121	754	S362	63	121	788	S328	-497	121
721	S395	525	256	755	S361	49	256	789	S327	-511	256
722	S394	511	121	756	S360	-49	121	790	S326	-525	121
723	S393	497	256	757	S359	-63	256	791	S325	-539	256
724	S392	483	121	758	S358	-77	121	792	S324	-553	121
725	S391	469	256	759	S357	-91	256	793	S323	-567	256
726	S390	455	121	760	S356	-105	121	794	S322	-581	121
727	S389	441	256	761	S355	-119	256	795	S321	-595	256
728	S388	427	121	762	S354	-133	121	796	S320	-609	121
729	S387	413	256	763	S353	-147	256	797	S319	-623	256
730	S386	399	121	764	S352	-161	121	798	S318	-637	121
731	S385	385	256	765	S351	-175	256	799	S317	-651	256
732	S384	371	121	766	S350	-189	121	800	S316	-665	121
733	S383	357	256	767	S349	-203	256	801	S315	-679	256
734	S382	343	121	768	S348	-217	121	802	S314	-693	121
735	S381	329	256	769	S347	-231	256	803	S313	-707	256
736	S380	315	121	770	S346	-245	121	804	S312	-721	121
737	S379	301	256	771	S345	-259	256	805	S311	-735	256
738	S378	287	121	772	S344	-273	121	806	S310	-749	121
739	S377	273	256	773	S343	-287	256	807	S309	-763	256
740	S376	259	121	774	S342	-301	121	808	S308	-777	121
741	S375	245	256	775	S341	-315	256	809	S307	-791	256
742	S374	231	121	776	S340	-329	121	810	S306	-805	121

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
811	S305	-819	256	845	S271	-1295	256	879	S237	-1771	256
812	S304	-833	121	846	S270	-1309	121	880	S236	-1785	121
813	S303	-847	256	847	S269	-1323	256	881	S235	-1799	256
814	S302	-861	121	848	S268	-1337	121	882	S234	-1813	121
815	S301	-875	256	849	S267	-1351	256	883	S233	-1827	256
816	S300	-889	121	850	S266	-1365	121	884	S232	-1841	121
817	S299	-903	256	851	S265	-1379	256	885	S231	-1855	256
818	S298	-917	121	852	S264	-1393	121	886	S230	-1869	121
819	S297	-931	256	853	S263	-1407	256	887	S229	-1883	256
820	S296	-945	121	854	S262	-1421	121	888	S228	-1897	121
821	S295	-959	256	855	S261	-1435	256	889	S227	-1911	256
822	S294	-973	121	856	S260	-1449	121	890	S226	-1925	121
823	S293	-987	256	857	S259	-1463	256	891	S225	-1939	256
824	S292	-1001	121	858	S258	-1477	121	892	S224	-1953	121
825	S291	-1015	256	859	S257	-1491	256	893	S223	-1967	256
826	S290	-1029	121	860	S256	-1505	121	894	S222	-1981	121
827	S289	-1043	256	861	S255	-1519	256	895	S221	-1995	256
828	S288	-1057	121	862	S254	-1533	121	896	S220	-2009	121
829	S287	-1071	256	863	S253	-1547	256	897	S219	-2023	256
830	S286	-1085	121	864	S252	-1561	121	898	S218	-2037	121
831	S285	-1099	256	865	S251	-1575	256	899	S217	-2051	256
832	S284	-1113	121	866	S250	-1589	121	900	S216	-2065	121
833	S283	-1127	256	867	S249	-1603	256	901	S215	-2079	256
834	S282	-1141	121	868	S248	-1617	121	902	S214	-2093	121
835	S281	-1155	256	869	S247	-1631	256	903	S213	-2107	256
836	S280	-1169	121	870	S246	-1645	121	904	S212	-2121	121
837	S279	-1183	256	871	S245	-1659	256	905	S211	-2135	256
838	S278	-1197	121	872	S244	-1673	121	906	S210	-2149	121
839	S277	-1211	256	873	S243	-1687	256	907	S209	-2163	256
840	S276	-1225	121	874	S242	-1701	121	908	S208	-2177	121
841	S275	-1239	256	875	S241	-1715	256	909	S207	-2191	256
842	S274	-1253	121	876	S240	-1729	121	910	S206	-2205	121
843	S273	-1267	256	877	S239	-1743	256	911	S205	-2219	256
844	S272	-1281	121	878	S238	-1757	121	912	S204	-2233	121

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
913	S203	-2247	256	947	S169	-2723	256	981	S135	-3199	256
914	S202	-2261	121	948	S168	-2737	121	982	S134	-3213	121
915	S201	-2275	256	949	S167	-2751	256	983	S133	-3227	256
916	S200	-2289	121	950	S166	-2765	121	984	S132	-3241	121
917	S199	-2303	256	951	S165	-2779	256	985	S131	-3255	256
918	S198	-2317	121	952	S164	-2793	121	986	S130	-3269	121
919	S197	-2331	256	953	S163	-2807	256	987	S129	-3283	256
920	S196	-2345	121	954	S162	-2821	121	988	S128	-3297	121
921	S195	-2359	256	955	S161	-2835	256	989	S127	-3311	256
922	S194	-2373	121	956	S160	-2849	121	990	S126	-3325	121
923	S193	-2387	256	957	S159	-2863	256	991	S125	-3339	256
924	S192	-2401	121	958	S158	-2877	121	992	S124	-3353	121
925	S191	-2415	256	959	S157	-2891	256	993	S123	-3367	256
926	S190	-2429	121	960	S156	-2905	121	994	S122	-3381	121
927	S189	-2443	256	961	S155	-2919	256	995	S121	-3395	256
928	S188	-2457	121	962	S154	-2933	121	996	S120	-3409	121
929	S187	-2471	256	963	S153	-2947	256	997	S119	-3423	256
930	S186	-2485	121	964	S152	-2961	121	998	S118	-3437	121
931	S185	-2499	256	965	S151	-2975	256	999	S117	-3451	256
932	S184	-2513	121	966	S150	-2989	121	1000	S116	-3465	121
933	S183	-2527	256	967	S149	-3003	256	1001	S115	-3479	256
934	S182	-2541	121	968	S148	-3017	121	1002	S114	-3493	121
935	S181	-2555	256	969	S147	-3031	256	1003	S113	-3507	256
936	S180	-2569	121	970	S146	-3045	121	1004	S112	-3521	121
937	S179	-2583	256	971	S145	-3059	256	1005	S111	-3535	256
938	S178	-2597	121	972	S144	-3073	121	1006	S110	-3549	121
939	S177	-2611	256	973	S143	-3087	256	1007	S109	-3563	256
940	S176	-2625	121	974	S142	-3101	121	1008	S108	-3577	121
941	S175	-2639	256	975	S141	-3115	256	1009	S107	-3591	256
942	S174	-2653	121	976	S140	-3129	121	1010	S106	-3605	121
943	S173	-2667	256	977	S139	-3143	256	1011	S105	-3619	256
944	S172	-2681	121	978	S138	-3157	121	1012	S104	-3633	121
945	S171	-2695	256	979	S137	-3171	256	1013	S103	-3647	256
946	S170	-2709	121	980	S136	-3185	121	1014	S102	-3661	121

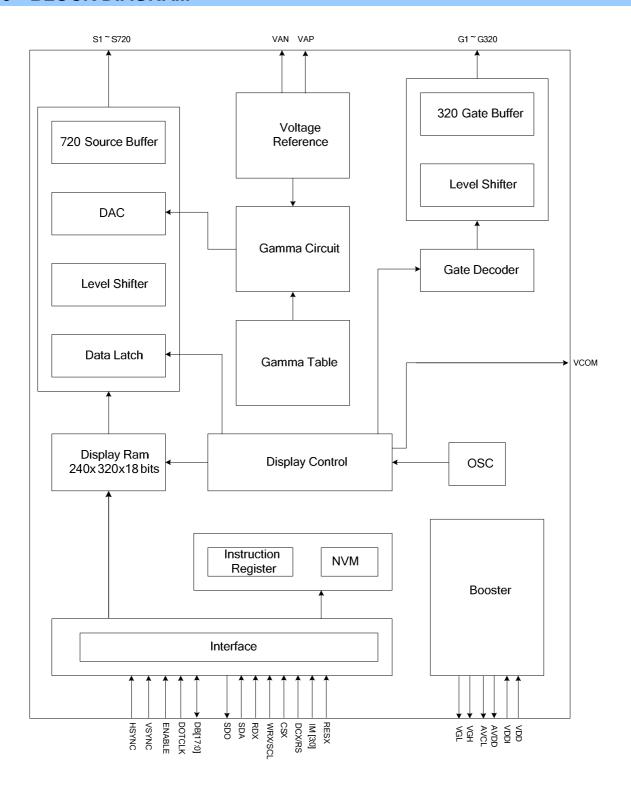
PAD No. PIN Name X Y PAD No. PIN Name X Y PAD No. PIN Name X 1015 S101 -3675 256 1049 S67 -4151 256 1083 S33 -462 1016 S100 -3689 121 1050 S66 -4165 121 1084 S32 -464 1017 S99 -3703 256 1051 S65 -4179 256 1085 S31 -465 1018 S98 -3717 121 1052 S64 -4193 121 1086 S30 -466 1019 S97 -3731 256 1053 S63 -4207 256 1087 S29 -468 1020 S96 -3745 121 1054 S62 -4221 121 1088 S28 -469 1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27	121 256 121 3 256 7 121 256
1016 S100 -3689 121 1050 S66 -4165 121 1084 S32 -464 1017 S99 -3703 256 1051 S65 -4179 256 1085 S31 -4659 1018 S98 -3717 121 1052 S64 -4193 121 1086 S30 -4669 1019 S97 -3731 256 1053 S63 -4207 256 1087 S29 -4689 1020 S96 -3745 121 1054 S62 -4221 121 1088 S28 -4699 1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27 -471 1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -4729 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25	121 256 121 3 256 7 121 256
1017 S99 -3703 256 1051 S65 -4179 256 1085 S31 -465 1018 S98 -3717 121 1052 S64 -4193 121 1086 S30 -466 1019 S97 -3731 256 1053 S63 -4207 256 1087 S29 -468 1020 S96 -3745 121 1054 S62 -4221 121 1088 S28 -469 1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27 -471 1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -472 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -473 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24	256 121 256 256 256 256
1018 S98 -3717 121 1052 S64 -4193 121 1086 S30 -4669 1019 S97 -3731 256 1053 S63 -4207 256 1087 S29 -4689 1020 S96 -3745 121 1054 S62 -4221 121 1088 S28 -469 1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27 -471 1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -472 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -473 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -475	121 256 7 121 256
1019 S97 -3731 256 1053 S63 -4207 256 1087 S29 -468 1020 S96 -3745 121 1054 S62 -4221 121 1088 S28 -469 1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27 -471 1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -472 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -473 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -475	256 7 121 256
1020 S96 -3745 121 1054 S62 -4221 121 1088 S28 -469 1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27 -471 1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -472 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -473 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -475	7 121 256
1021 S95 -3759 256 1055 S61 -4235 256 1089 S27 -471 1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -472 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -473 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -475	256
1022 S94 -3773 121 1056 S60 -4249 121 1090 S26 -4725 1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -4735 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -4755	
1023 S93 -3787 256 1057 S59 -4263 256 1091 S25 -4739 1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -4759	121
1024 S92 -3801 121 1058 S58 -4277 121 1092 S24 -4753	I
	256
	3 121
1025 S91 -3815 256 1059 S57 -4291 256 1093 S23 -476	256
1026 S90 -3829 121 1060 S56 -4305 121 1094 S22 -478	121
1027 S89 -3843 256 1061 S55 -4319 256 1095 S21 -4799	256
1028 S88 -3857 121 1062 S54 -4333 121 1096 S20 -4809	121
1029 S87 -3871 256 1063 S53 -4347 256 1097 S19 -4823	3 256
1030 S86 -3885 121 1064 S52 -4361 121 1098 S18 -483	121
1031 S85 -3899 256 1065 S51 -4375 256 1099 S17 -485	256
1032 S84 -3913 121 1066 S50 -4389 121 1100 S16 -4869	5 121
1033 S83 -3927 256 1067 S49 -4403 256 1101 S15 -4879	256
1034 S82 -3941 121 1068 S48 -4417 121 1102 S14 -4893	121
1035 S81 -3955 256 1069 S47 -4431 256 1103 S13 -490	256
1036 S80 -3969 121 1070 S46 -4445 121 1104 S12 -492	121
1037 S79 -3983 256 1071 S45 -4459 256 1105 S11 -4938	256
1038 S78 -3997 121 1072 S44 -4473 121 1106 S10 -4949	121
1039 S77 -4011 256 1073 S43 -4487 256 1107 S9 -4963	256
1040 S76 -4025 121 1074 S42 -4501 121 1108 S8 -497	121
1041 S75 -4039 256 1075 S41 -4515 256 1109 S7 -499	256
1042 S74 -4053 121 1076 S40 -4529 121 1110 S6 -5009	5 121
1043 S73 -4067 256 1077 S39 -4543 256 1111 S5 -5019	256
1044 S72 -4081 121 1078 S38 -4557 121 1112 S4 -5033	3 121
1045 S71 -4095 256 1079 S37 -4571 256 1113 S3 -504	256
1046 S70 -4109 121 1080 S36 -4585 121 1114 S2 -506	121
	256
1047 S69 -4123 256 1081 S35 -4599 256 1115 S1 -5079	

PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
1117	G317	-5145	256	1151	G249	-5621	256	1185	G181	-6097	256
1118	G315	-5159	121	1152	G247	-5635	121	1186	G179	-6111	121
1119	G313	-5173	256	1153	G245	-5649	256	1187	G177	-6125	256
1120	G311	-5187	121	1154	G243	-5663	121	1188	G175	-6139	121
1121	G309	-5201	256	1155	G241	-5677	256	1189	G173	-6153	256
1122	G307	-5215	121	1156	G239	-5691	121	1190	G171	-6167	121
1123	G305	-5229	256	1157	G237	-5705	256	1191	G169	-6181	256
1124	G303	-5243	121	1158	G235	-5719	121	1192	G167	-6195	121
1125	G301	-5257	256	1159	G233	-5733	256	1193	G165	-6209	256
1126	G299	-5271	121	1160	G231	-5747	121	1194	G163	-6223	121
1127	G297	-5285	256	1161	G229	-5761	256	1195	G161	-6237	256
1128	G295	-5299	121	1162	G227	-5775	121	1196	G159	-6251	121
1129	G293	-5313	256	1163	G225	-5789	256	1197	G157	-6265	256
1130	G291	-5327	121	1164	G223	-5803	121	1198	G155	-6279	121
1131	G289	-5341	256	1165	G221	-5817	256	1199	G153	-6293	256
1132	G287	-5355	121	1166	G219	-5831	121	1200	G151	-6307	121
1133	G285	-5369	256	1167	G217	-5845	256	1201	G149	-6321	256
1134	G283	-5383	121	1168	G215	-5859	121	1202	G147	-6335	121
1135	G281	-5397	256	1169	G213	-5873	256	1203	G145	-6349	256
1136	G279	-5411	121	1170	G211	-5887	121	1204	G143	-6363	121
1137	G277	-5425	256	1171	G209	-5901	256	1205	G141	-6377	256
1138	G275	-5439	121	1172	G207	-5915	121	1206	G139	-6391	121
1139	G273	-5453	256	1173	G205	-5929	256	1207	G137	-6405	256
1140	G271	-5467	121	1174	G203	-5943	121	1208	G135	-6419	121
1141	G269	-5481	256	1175	G201	-5957	256	1209	G133	-6433	256
1142	G267	-5495	121	1176	G199	-5971	121	1210	G131	-6447	121
1143	G265	-5509	256	1177	G197	-5985	256	1211	G129	-6461	256
1144	G263	-5523	121	1178	G195	-5999	121	1212	G127	-6475	121
1145	G261	-5537	256	1179	G193	-6013	256	1213	G125	-6489	256
1146	G259	-5551	121	1180	G191	-6027	121	1214	G123	-6503	121
1147	G257	-5565	256	1181	G189	-6041	256	1215	G121	-6517	256
1148	G255	-5579	121	1182	G187	-6055	121	1216	G119	-6531	121
1149	G253	-5593	256	1183	G185	-6069	256	1217	G117	-6545	256
1150	G251	-5607	121	1184	G183	-6083	121	1218	G115	-6559	121

	200.21										
PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ	PAD No.	PIN Name	х	Υ
1219	G113	-6573	256	1240	G71	-6867	121	1261	G29	-7161	256
1220	G111	-6587	121	1241	G69	-6881	256	1262	G27	-7175	121
1221	G109	-6601	256	1242	G67	-6895	121	1263	G25	-7189	256
1222	G107	-6615	121	1243	G65	-6909	256	1264	G23	-7203	121
1223	G105	-6629	256	1244	G63	-6923	121	1265	G21	-7217	256
1224	G103	-6643	121	1245	G61	-6937	256	1266	G19	-7231	121
1225	G101	-6657	256	1246	G59	-6951	121	1267	G17	-7245	256
1226	G99	-6671	121	1247	G57	-6965	256	1268	G15	-7259	121
1227	G97	-6685	256	1248	G55	-6979	121	1269	G13	-7273	256
1228	G95	-6699	121	1249	G53	-6993	256	1270	G11	-7287	121
1229	G93	-6713	256	1250	G51	-7007	121	1271	G9	-7301	256
1230	G91	-6727	121	1251	G49	-7021	256	1272	G7	-7315	121
1231	G89	-6741	256	1252	G47	-7035	121	1273	G5	-7329	256
1232	G87	-6755	121	1253	G45	-7049	256	1274	G3	-7343	121
1233	G85	-6769	256	1254	G43	-7063	121	1275	G1	-7357	256
1234	G83	-6783	121	1255	G41	-7077	256	1276	DUMMY	-7371	121
1235	G81	-6797	256	1256	G39	-7091	121	1277	DUMMY	-7385	256
1236	G79	-6811	121	1257	G37	-7105	256	1278	DUMMY	-7399	121
1237	G77	-6825	256	1258	G35	-7119	121		A1	-7480	255
1238	G75	-6839	121	1259	G33	-7133	256		A2	7480	255
1239	G73	-6853	256	1260	G31	-7147	121				



5 BLOCK DIAGRAM





6 PIN DESCRIPTION

6.1 Power Supply Pins

Name	1/0	Description	Connect Pin
VDD	I	Power Supply for Analog, Digital System and Booster Circuit.	VDD
VDDI	I	Power Supply for I/O System.	VDDI
VDDLLED		Power Supply for LED driver.	
VDDI_LED	I	If not used, please fix this pad to GND level.	-
AGND	ı	System Ground for Analog System and Booster Circuit.	GND
DGND	I	System Ground for I/O System and Digital System.	GND



6.2 Interface Logic Pins

Name	I/O	Description						Connect Pin			
		-Т	he MC	U inte	rface m	ode sel	ect.				
			IM3	IM2	IM1	IMO	MPU Interface Mode	Data pin			
			0	0	0	0	80-8bit parallel I/F	DB[7:0]			
			0	0	0	1	80-16bit parallel I/F	DB[15:0]			
			0	0	1	0	80-9bit parallel I/F	DB[8:0]			
			0	0	1	1	80-18bit parallel I/F	DB[17:0],			
			0	1	0	1	3-line 9bit serial I/F	SDA: in/out			
IM3, IM2,			O	'	O	-	2 data lane serial I/F	SDA: in/out WRX: in	DGND/VDDI		
IM1, IM0	I		0	1	1	0	4-line 8bit serial I/F	SDA: in/out	DGND/VDDI		
			1	0	0	0	80-16bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:10], DB[8:1]			
				1	0	0	1	80-8bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:10]		
			1	0	1	0	80-18bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:0],			
				1	0	1	1	80-9bit parallel I/F II	DB[17:9]		
			1	1	0	1	3-line 9bit serial I/F II	SDA: in/			
					-	-		SDO: out			
						1	1 1	1	0	4-line 8bit serial I/F Ⅱ	SDA:in/
								SDO: out			
EVTO							ommand ("Low": system c	ommand 1,	DOMDA/DDI		
EXTC	I		•	•	comma		na 2). is pin should connect to hi	ah laval	DGND/VDDI		
							needs external power sup				
VPP	ı			•	_		st be more than 10mA.	pry voltage	-		
		,	,		this pin						
							ce and it must be applied	to properly			
RESX	I	in	itialize	the ch	ip.				MCU		
		-S	ignal is	s activ	e low.						
		-C	hip se	lection	pin						
CSX	I	Lo	w ena	ble.					MCU		
		Hi	gh dis	able.							
							tion pin in parallel interfac	e.			
DCX	I						nterface clock.		MCU		
		D	CX='1'	: displa	ay data	or para	meter.				

Name	1/0	Description	Connect Pin	
		DCX='0': command data.		
		-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND.		
DDV		-Read enable in 8080 MCU parallel interface.	MOLL	
RDX I		-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND.	MCU	
		-Write enable in MCU parallel interface.		
WRX	١.	- Display data/command selection pin in 4-line serial interface.	MOLL	
VVKX	I	- Second Data lane in 2 data lane serial interface.	MCU	
		-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND.		
VOVNO		-Vertical (Frame) synchronizing input signal for RGB interface operation.	MCH	
VSYNC	I	-If not used, please fix to the VDDI or DGND.	MCU	
LIOVALO		-Horizontal (Line) synchronizing input signal for RGB interface operation.	MOLL	
HSYNC	I	- If not used, please fix to VDDI or DGND.	MCU	
ENIADLE		-Data enable signal for RGB interface operation.	MOLL	
ENABLE	I	-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND.	MCU	
DOTOLK		-Dot clock signal for RGB interface operation.	MOLL	
DOTCLK	I	-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND.	MCU	
		-When IM3: Low, SPI interface input/output pin.		
SDA	I/O	-When IM3: High, SPI interface input pin.	MOLL	
		-The data is latched on the rising edge of the SCL signal.	MCU	
		-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND level.		
		-SPI interface output pin.		
SDO	0	-The data is output on the falling edge of the SCL signal.	MCU	
		-If not used, let this pin open.		
		-DB[17:0] are used as MCU parallel interface data bus.		
		8-bit I/F: when IM3:0, DB[7:0] are used; when IM3:1, DB[17:10] are used.		
		9-bit I/F: when IM3:0, DB[8:0] are used; when IM3:1, DB[17:9] are used.		
		16-bit I/F: when IM3:0, DB[15:0] are used; when IM3:1, DB[17:10] and		
		DB[8:1] are used.		
DB[17:0]	I/O	18-bit I/F: DB[17:0] are used.	MCU	
		-DB[17:0] are used as RGB interface data bus.		
		6-bit RGB I/F: DB[5:0] are used.		
		16-bit RGB I/F: DB[17:13], DB[11:1] are used.		
		18-bit RGB I/F: DB[17:0] are used.		
		-If not used, please fix this pin at VDDI or DGND.		
TE	0	-Tearing effect signal is used to synchronize MCU to frame memory	MCU	
''		writing.	IVICO	



Name	I/O	Description	Connect Pin
		-If not used, please let this pin open	

Note1. "1" = VDDI level, "0" = DGND level.

Note2. When in parallel mode, unused data pins must be connected to "1" or "0".

Note3. When CSX="1", there is no influence to the parallel and serial interface.



6.3 Driver Output Pins

Name	I/O	Description	Connect pin	
S1 to S720	0	-Source driver output pad.	LCD	
		-Gate driver output pad.		
G1 to G320	0	VGH: Selecting Gate Lines Level.	LCD	
		VGL: Non-selecting Gate Lines Level.		
AVDD	0	-Power pad for analog circuit.	OPEN	
VAP(GVDD)	0	- A power output of grayscale voltage generator.	OPEN	
AVCL	0	- A power supply pin for generating VAN.	OPEN	
VAN(GVCL)	0	- A power output (Negative) of grayscale voltage generator.	OPEN	
VGH	0	- Power output pin for gate driver	OPEN	
VGL	0	- Power output (Negative) pin for gate driver	OPEN	
VCC	0	- Monitoring pin of internal digital reference voltage.	OPEN	
VCOM		A nowar awarb for the TET LCD common plactuads	Common	
VCOM	0	- A power supply for the TFT-LCD common electrode.	Electrode	
	0	-Output pad for PWM output signal to driving LED.		
LED_PWM O		-If not used, keep it open.	-	
I ED EN	0	-Output pad for enabling LED.		
LED_EN		-If not used, keep it open.	-	

6.4 Test and other pins

TEST3~TEST0	I	Input pins for testing. Please open these pins.	OPEN
TE2	0	Output pin for testing. Please keep this pin floating.	OPEN
TESTO6~TESTO1	0	Output pins for testing. Please keep these pins floating.	OPEN
DUMMY	-	These pins are dummy (no electrical characteristic) Can pass signal through these pads on TFT panel. Please open these pins.	OPEN
DUMMYR1 DUMMYR2	-	These pins are dummy (no electrical characteristic). DUMMYR1 and DUMMYR2 are connected each other internally.	OPEN
VAG VDDS VDDGX V20	0	Used for monitoring Please keep these pins floating.	OPEN



7 DRIVER ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

7.1 Absolute Operation Range

Item	Symbol	Rating	Unit
Supply Voltage	VDD	- 0.3 ~ +4.6	V
Supply Voltage (Logic)	VDDI	- 0.3 ~ +4.6	V
Driver Supply Voltage	VGH-VGL	-0.3 ~ +30.0	V
Logic Input Voltage Range	VIN	0.5 ~ VDDI + 0.5	V
Logic Output Voltage Range	VO	0.5 ~ VDDI + 0.5	V
Operating Temperature Range	TOPR	-30 ~ +85	$^{\circ}\!\mathbb{C}$
Storage Temperature Range	TSTG	-40 ~ +125	$^{\circ}\!\mathbb{C}$

Table 1 Absolute Operation Range

Note: If one of the above items is exceeded its maximum limitation momentarily, the quality of the product may be degraded.

Absolute maximum limitation, therefore, specify the values exceeding which the product may be physically damaged. Be sure to use the product within the recommend range.

Version 1.5 Page 36 of 300 2013/04



7.2 DC Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Sį	pecification	on	Unit	Related		
rarameter	Syllibol	Condition	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Onn	Pins		
Power & Operation Voltage									
System Voltage	VDD	Operating voltage	2.4	2.75	3.3	V			
Interface Operation Voltage	VDDI	I/O Supply Voltage	1.65	1.8	3.3	V			
Gate Driver High Voltage	VGH		12.2		14.97	V	Note 4		
Gate Driver Low Voltage	VGL		-12.5		-7.16	V			
Gate Driver Supply Voltage		VGH-VGL	21.97		24.7	V	Note 5		
		Input / Outp	out						
Logic-High Input Voltage	VIH		0.7VDDI		VDDI	V	Note 1		
Logic-Low Input Voltage	VIL		VSS		0.3VDDI	V	Note 1		
Logic-High Output Voltage	VOH	IOH = -1.0mA	0.8VDDI		VDDI	V	Note 1		
Logic-Low Output Voltage	VOL	IOL = +1.0mA	VSS		0.2VDDI	V	Note 1		
Logic-High Input Current	IIH	VIN = VDDI			1	uA	Note 1		
Logic-Low Input Current	IIL	VIN = VSS	-1			uA	Note 1		
Input Leakage Current	IIL	IOH = -1.0mA	-0.1		+0.1	uA	Note 1		
		VCOM Volta	age						
VCOM amplitude	VCOM			VSS		V			
		Source Driv	er/						
Source Output Range	Vsout		VAN		VAP	V			
Gamma Reference Voltage(Positive)	VAP		4.45		6.4	>	Note 6		
Gamma Reference Voltage(Negative)	VAN		-4.6		-2.65	V			
Source Output Settling Time	Tr	Below with 99% precision			20	us	Note 2		
Output Offset Voltage	VOFFSET				35	mV	Note 3		

Table 2 Basic DC Characteristics

Notes:

- 2. Source channel loading= $2K\Omega+12pF$ /channel, Gate channel loading= $5K\Omega+40pF$ /channel.
- 3. The Max. value is between measured point of source output and gamma setting value.
- 4. When evaluating the maximum and minimum of VGH, VDD=2.8V.
- 5. The maximum value of |VGH-VGL| can no over 30V.

Version 1.5 Page 37 of 300 2013/04



6. Default register setting of Vcom and Vcomoffset is 20h



7.3 Power Consumption

 $Ta=25\,^{\circ}$ C, Frame rate = 60Hz, Registers setting are IC default setting.

		Current Consumption						
Operation Mode	Image	Тур	ical	Maximum				
Operation Mode	illiage	IDDI	IDD	IDDI	IDD			
		(mA)	(mA)	(mA)	(mA)			
Normal Mode	Black	0.005	6.0	0.01	7.5			
Partial + Idle Mode (48 lines)	Black	0.005	5.0	0.01	6.0			
Sleep-in Mode	N/A	0.005	0.015	0.01	0.03			

Table 3 Power Consumption

Notes:

- 1. The Current Consumption is DC characteristics of ST7789S.
- 2. Typical: VDDI=1.8V, VDD=2.75V; Maximum: VDDI=1.65 to 3.3V, VDD=2.4 to 3.3V

Version 1.5 Page 39 of 300 2013/04



7.4 AC Characteristics

7.4.1 8080 Series MCU Parallel Interface Characteristics: 18/16/9/8-bit Bus

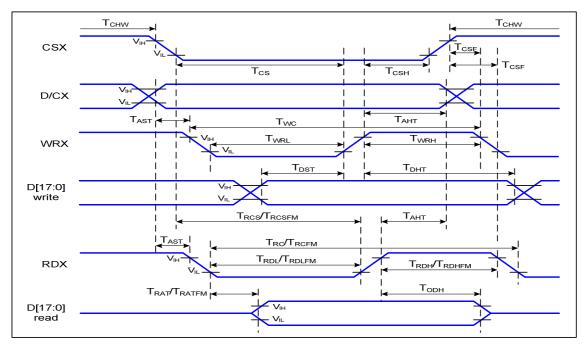


Figure 1 Parallel Interface Timing Characteristics (8080-Series MCU Interface)

Signal	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Description		
D/CX	T _{AST}	Address setup time	0		ns			
D/CX	T_{AHT}	Address hold time (Write/Read)	10		ns	-		
	T_CHW	Chip select "H" pulse width	0		ns			
	T _{CS}	Chip select setup time (Write)	15		ns			
CSX	T _{RCS}	Chip select setup time (Read ID)	45		ns			
CSA	T _{RCSFM}	Chip select setup time (Read FM)	355		ns	-		
	T _{CSF}	Chip select wait time (Write/Read)	10		ns			
	T _{CSH}	Chip select hold time	10		ns			
	T _{WC}	Write cycle	66		ns			
WRX	T_{WRH}	Control pulse "H" duration	15		ns			
	T_{WRL}	Control pulse "L" duration	15		ns			
	T_RC	Read cycle (ID)	160		ns			
RDX (ID)	T_RDH	Control pulse "H" duration (ID)	90		ns	When read ID data		
	T_{RDL}	Control pulse "L" duration (ID)	45		ns			
RDX	T_{RCFM}	Read cycle (FM)	450		ns	When road from		
	T_{RDHFM}	Control pulse "H" duration (FM)			ns	When read from		
(FM)	T_{RDLFM}	Control pulse "L" duration (FM)	355		ns	frame memory		
D[17:0]	T _{DST}	Data setup time	10		ns	For CL=30pF		



T _{DHT}	Data hold time	10		ns
T_RAT	Read access time (ID)		40	ns
T_{RATFM}	Read access time (FM)		340	ns
T_{ODH}	Output disable time	20	80	ns

Table 4 8080 Parallel Interface Characteristics

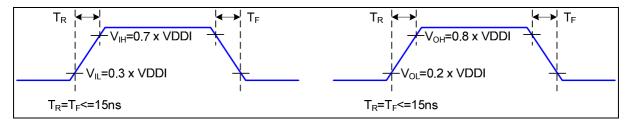


Figure 2 Rising and Falling Timing for I/O Signal

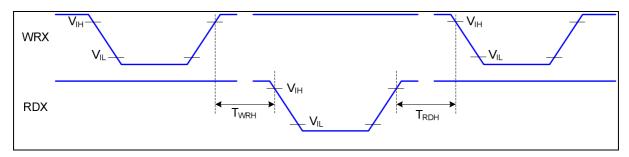


Figure 3 Write-to-Read and Read-to-Write Timing

Note: The rising time and falling time (Tr, Tf) of input signal and fall time are specified at 15 ns or less. Logic high and low levels are specified as 30% and 70% of VDDI for Input signals.

Version 1.5 Page 41 of 300 2013/04



7.4.2 Serial Interface Characteristics (3-line serial):

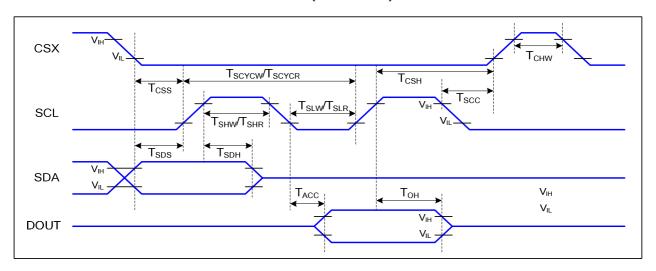


Figure 4 3-line serial Interface Timing Characteristics

VDDI=1.65 to 3.3V, VDD=2.4 to 3.3V, AGND=DGND=0V, Ta=-30 to 70 $^{\circ}$ C

Signal	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Description
	T _{CSS}	Chip select setup time (write)	15		ns	
	T _{CSH}	Chip select hold time (write)	15		ns	
CSX	T _{CSS}	Chip select setup time (read)	60		ns	
	T _{SCC}	Chip select hold time (read)	65		ns	
	T _{CHW}	Chip select "H" pulse width	40		ns	
	T _{SCYCW}	Serial clock cycle (Write)	66		ns	
	T_{SHW}	SCL "H" pulse width (Write)	15		ns	
SCL	T _{SLW}	SCL "L" pulse width (Write)	15		ns	
SCL	T _{SCYCR}	Serial clock cycle (Read)	150		ns	
	T_{SHR}	SCL "H" pulse width (Read)	60		ns	
	T_{SLR}	SCL "L" pulse width (Read)	60		ns	
SDA	T_{SDS}	Data setup time	10		ns	
(DIN)	T_{SDH}	Data hold time	10		ns	
DOUT	T _{ACC}	Access time	10	50	ns	For maximum CL=30pF
DOUT	T _{OH}	Output disable time		50	ns	For minimum CL=8pF

Table 5 3-line serial Interface Characteristics

Note: The rising time and falling time (Tr, Tf) of input signal are specified at 15 ns or less. Logic high and low levels are specified as 30% and 70% of VDDI for Input signals.

Version 1.5 Page 42 of 300 2013/04



7.4.3 Serial Interface Characteristics (4-line serial):

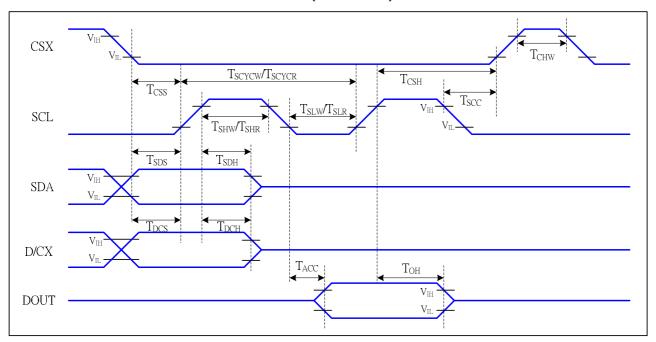


Figure 5 4-line serial Interface Timing Characteristics

VDDI=1.65 to 3.3V, VDD=2.4 to 3.3V, AGND=DGND=0V, Ta=-30 to 70 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$

Signal	Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit	Description		
	T _{CSS}	Chip select setup time (write)	15		ns			
	T _{CSH}	Chip select hold time (write)	15		ns			
CSX	T _{CSS}	Chip select setup time (read)	60		ns			
	T _{SCC}	Chip select hold time (read)	65		ns			
	T _{CHW}	Chip select "H" pulse width	40		ns			
	T _{SCYCW}	Serial clock cycle (Write)	66		ns	ita aanaaaad 0 data		
	T _{SHW}	SCL "H" pulse width (Write)	15		ns	write command & data - ram		
SCL	T _{SLW}	SCL "L" pulse width (Write)	15		ns			
SCL	T _{SCYCR}	Serial clock cycle (Read)	150		ns	read command & data		
	T _{SHR}	SCL "H" pulse width (Read)	60		ns			
	T _{SLR}	SCL "L" pulse width (Read)	60		ns	ram		
D/CX	T _{DCS}	D/CX setup time	10		ns			
D/CX	T _{DCH}	D/CX hold time	10		ns			
SDA	T _{SDS}	Data setup time	10		ns			
(DIN)	T _{SDH}	Data hold time	10		ns			
DOUT	T _{ACC}	Access time	10	50	ns	For maximum CL=30pF		
DOOT	T _{OH}	Output disable time	15	50	ns	For minimum CL=8pF		

Table 6 4-line serial Interface Characteristics

Note: The rising time and falling time (Tr, Tf) of input signal are specified at 15 ns or less. Logic high and low levels are specified as

Version 1.5 Page 43 of 300 2013/04



30% and 70% of VDDI for Input signals.



7.4.4 RGB Interface Characteristics:

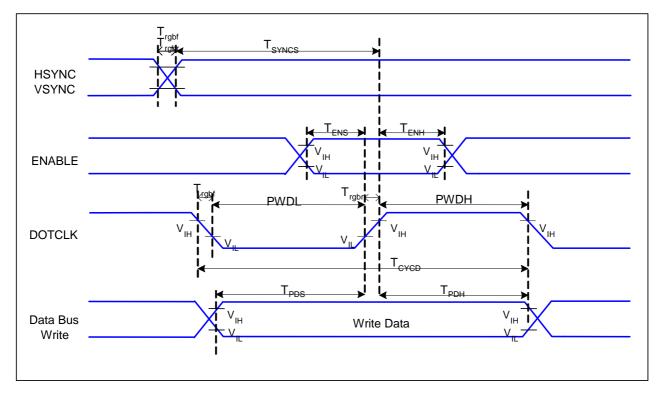


Figure 6 RGB Interface Timing Characteristics

VDDI=1.65 to 3.3V, VDD=2.4 to 3.3V, AGND=DGND=0V, Ta=-30 ~ 70 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$

Signal	Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit	Description
HSYNC,	4	VSVNC HSVNC Setup Time	30		20	
VSYNC	T_{SYNCS}	VSYNC, HSYNC Setup Time	30	-	ns	
ENABLE	T _{ENS}	Enable Setup Time	25	-	ns	
ENABLE	T_{ENH}	Enable Hold Time	25	-	ns	
	PWDH	DOTCLK High-level Pulse Width	60	-	ns	
DOTCLK	PWDL	DOTCLK Low-level Pulse Width		-	ns	
DOTCLK	T _{CYCD}	DOTCLK Cycle Time	120	-	ns	
	Trghr, Trghf	DOTCLK Rise/Fall time	-	20	ns	
DB	T_{PDS}	PD Data Setup Time		-	ns	
DB	T_{PDH}	PD Data Hold Time	50	-	ns	

Table 7 18/16 Bits RGB Interface Timing Characteristics

Version 1.5 Page 45 of 300 2013/04



7.4.5 Reset Timing:

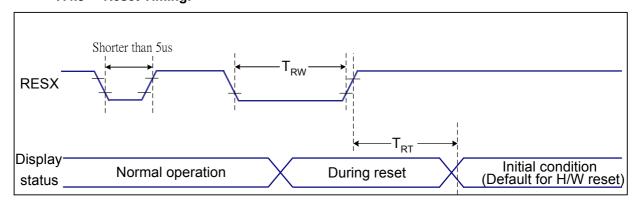


Figure 7 Reset Timing

VDDI=1.65 to 3.3V, VDD=2.4 to 3.3V, AGND=DGND=0V, Ta=-30 \sim 70 $^{\circ}$ C

Related Pins	Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
	TRW	Reset pulse duration	10	-	us
RESX	TRT Reset cance	Donat cancel	-	5 (Note 1, 5)	ms
		Keset Cancel		120 (Note 1, 6, 7)	ms

Table 8 Reset Timing

Notes:

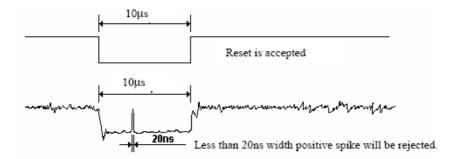
- 1. The reset cancel includes also required time for loading ID bytes, VCOM setting and other settings from NVM (or similar device) to registers. This loading is done every time when there is HW reset cancel time (tRT) within 5 ms after a rising edge of RESX.
 - 2. Spike due to an electrostatic discharge on RESX line does not cause irregular system reset according to the table below:

RESX Pulse	Action
Shorter than 5us	Reset Rejected
Longer than 9us	Reset
Between 5us and 9us	Reset starts

- 3. During the Resetting period, the display will be blanked (The display is entering blanking sequence, which maximum time is 120 ms, when Reset Starts in Sleep Out –mode. The display remains the blank state in Sleep In –mode.) and then return to Default condition for Hardware Reset.
 - 4. Spike Rejection also applies during a valid reset pulse as shown below:

Version 1.5 Page 46 of 300 2013/04





- 5. When Reset applied during Sleep In Mode.
- 6. When Reset applied during Sleep Out Mode.
- 7. It is necessary to wait 5msec after releasing RESX before sending commands. Also Sleep Out command cannot be sent for 120msec.

Version 1.5 Page 47 of 300 2013/04



8 FUNCTION DESCRIPTION

8.1 MPU Interface Type Selection

ST7789S supports 8/16/9/18 bit parallel data bus for 8080 series CPU, RGB serial interfaces. Selection of these interfaces are set by IM[3:0] pins as shown below.

IM3	IM2	IM1	IMO	Interface	Read Back Data Bus Selection
0	0	0	0	80-8bit parallel I/F	DB[7:0]
0	0	0	1	80-16bit parallel I/F	DB[15:0]
0	0	1	0	80-9bit parallel I/F	DB[8:0]
0	0	1	1	80-18bit parallel I/F	DB[17:0],
0	1	0	1	3-line 9bit serial I/F	SDA: in/out
	'	0	1	2 data lane serial I/F	SDA: in/out, WRX: in
0	1	1	0	4-line 8bit serial I/F	SDA: in/out
1	0	0	0	80-16bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:10], DB[8:1]
1	0	0	1	80-8bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:10]
1	0	1	0	80-18bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:0],
1	0	1	1	80-9bit parallel I/F Ⅱ	DB[17:9]
1	1	0	1	3-line 9bit serial I/F Ⅱ	SDA: in/ SDO: out
1	1	1	0	4-line 8bit serial I/F Ⅱ	SDA: in/ SDO: out

Table 9 Interface Type Selection

Version 1.5 Page 48 of 300 2013/04



8.2 8080- I Series MCU Parallel Interface

The MCU can use one of following interfaces: 11-lines with 8-data parallel interface, 12-lines with 9-data parallel interface, 19-line with 16-data parallel interface or 21-lines with 18-data parallel interface. The chip-select CSX (active low) enables/disables the parallel interface. RESX (active low) is an external reset signal. WRX is the parallel data write enable, RDX is the parallel data read enable and D[17:0] is parallel data bus.

The LCD driver reads the data at the rising edge of WRX signal. The D/CX is the data/command flag. When D/CX='1', D[17:0] bits is either display data or command parameter. When D/C='0', D[17:0] bits is command. The interface functions of 8080-series parallel interface are given in following table.

IM3	IM2	IM1	IM0	Interface	D/CX	RDX	WRX	Read back selection
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D7 to D0)
	0	0	0	8-bit	1	1	1	Write 8-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D7 to D0)
0	0	0	0	parallel	1	1	1	Read 8-bit display data (D7 to D0)
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D7 to D0)
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D7 to D0)
	0	0	1	16-bit	1	1	1	Write 16-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D15 to D0)
0	U	U	'	parallel	1	1	1	Read 16-bit display data (D15 to D0)
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D7 to D0)
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D7 to D0)
0	0	1	0	9-bit	1	1	1	Write 9-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D8 to D0)
0	U	'	0	parallel	1	1	1	Read 9-bit display data (D8 to D0)
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D7 to D0)
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D7 to D0)
	0	1	1	18-bit	1	1	1	Write 18-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D17 to D0)
0	U	'	'	parallel	1	1	1	Read 18-bit display data (D17 to D0)
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D7 to D0)

Table 10 the function of 8080-series parallel interface

8.2.1 Write cycle sequence

The write cycle means that the host writes information (command / data) to the display via the interface. Each write cycle (WRX high-low-high sequence) consists of 3 control signals (DCX, RDX, WRX) and data signals (DB[17:0]). DCX bit is a control signal, which tells if the data is a command or a data. The data signals are the command if the control signal is low (='0') and vice versa it is data (='1').

Version 1.5 Page 49 of 300 2013/04

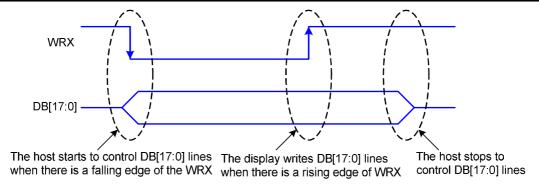


Figure 8 8080-Series WRX Protocol

Note: WRX is an unsynchronized signal (It can be stopped).

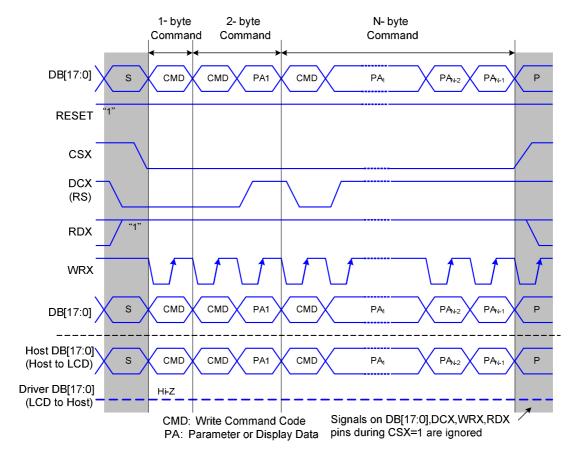


Figure 9 8080-Series Parallel Bus Protocol, Write to Register or Display RAM

8.2.2 Read cycle sequence

The read cycle (RDX high-low-high sequence) means that the host reads information from LCD driver via interface. The driver sends data (D[17:0]) to the host when there is a falling edge of RDX and the host reads data when there is a rising edge of RDX.

Version 1.5 Page 50 of 300 2013/04



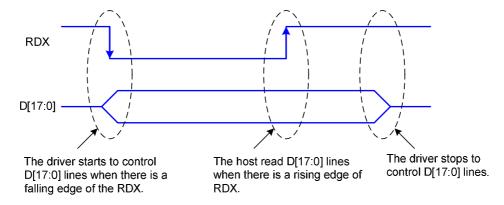


Figure 10 8080-series RDX protocol

Note: RDX is an unsynchronized signal (It can be stopped).

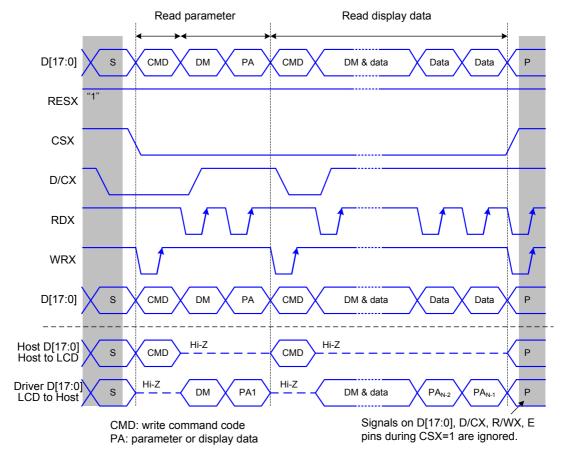


Figure 11 8080-series parallel bus protocol, read data from register or display RAM

Version 1.5 Page 51 of 300 2013/04



8.3 8080- series MCU Parallel Interface

The MCU uses one of following interface: 11-lines with 8-data parallel interface, 12-lines with 9-data parallel interface, 19-lines with 16-data parallel interface, or 21-lines with 18-data parallel interface. The chip-select CSX(active low) enables and disables the parallel interface. RESX (active low) is an external reset signal. The R/WX is the Read/Write flag and D[17:0] is parallel data bus.

The LCD driver reads the data at the rising edge of WRX signal. The D/CX is the data/command flag. When D/CX='1', D[17:0] bits is either display data or command parameter. When D/C='0', D[17:0] bits is command.

The 8080- II series bi-directional interface can be used for communication between the micro controller and LCD driver. Interface bus width can be selected with IM3, IM2, IM1 and IM0. The interface functions of 8080- II series parallel interface are given in Table 11 The function of 8080- II series parallel interface.

IM3	IM2	IM1	IMO	Interface	D/CX	RDX	WRX	Function	
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D[8:1])	
1	0	0	0	16-bit Parallel	1	1	1	Write 16-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D[17:10], D[8:1])	
'	U	U	U	TO-bit i araner	1	1	1	Read 16-bit Display data (D[17:10], D[8:1])	
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D[8:1])	
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D[17:10])	
1	0	0	4	1 8-bit Parallel	O hit Danallis	1	1	1	Write 8-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D[17:10])
'	U		o-bit Farallel		1	1	1	Read 8-bit Display data (D[17:10])	
				1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D[17:10])		
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D[8:1])	
1	0	1	0	18-bit Parallel	1	1	1	Write 18-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D[17:0], D[8:1])	
'	U	•	U	10-DIL Farallel	1	1	1	Read 18-bit Display data (D[17:0])	
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D[8:1])	
					0	1	1	Write 8-bit command (D[17:10])	
1	0	1	1 1	9-bit Parallel	1	1	1	Write 9-bit display data or 8-bit parameter (D[17:9])	
'	U	'		3-DIL FAIAIIEI	1	1	1	Read 9-bit Display data (D[17:9])	
					1	1	1	Read 8-bit parameter or status (D[17:10])	

Table 11 The function of 8080-

I series parallel interface

Version 1.5 Page 52 of 300 2013/04



8.4 Serial Interface

IM3	IM2	IM1	IMO	Interface	Read back selection
0	1	0	1	3-line serial interface I	
0	1	1	0	4-line serial interface I	Via the read instruction (8-bit, 24-bit and 32-bit read
1	1	0	1	3-line serial interface Ⅱ	parameter)
1	1	1	0	4-line serial interface Ⅱ	

Table 12 Selection of serial interface

The serial interface is either 3-lines/9-bits or 4-lines/8-bits bi-directional interface for communication between the micro controller and the LCD driver. The 3-lines serial interface use: CSX (chip enable), SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data input/output), and the 4-lines serial interface use: CSX (chip enable), D/CX (data/ command flag), SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data input/output). Serial clock (SCL) is used for interface with MCU only, so it can be stopped when no communication is necessary.

8.4.1 Pin description

3-line serial interface I

Pin Name	Description
CSX	Chip selection signal
DCX	Clock signal
SDA	Serial input/output data

4-line serial interface I

Pin Name	Description		
CSX	Chip selection signal		
WDV	Data is regarded as a command when WRX is low		
WRX	Data is regarded as a parameter or data when WRX is high		
DCX	Clock signal		
SDA	Serial input/output data		

3-line serial interface $\, \mathrm{I\hspace{-.1em}I} \,$

Pin Name	Description	
CSX	Chip selection signal	
DCX	Clock signal	
SDA	Serial input data	
SDO	Serial output data	

4-line serial interface Ⅱ

Pin Name	Description		
CSX	Chip selection signal		
WRX	Data is regarded as a command when WRX is low		
VVKA	Data is regarded as a parameter or data when WRX is high		

Version 1.5 Page 53 of 300 2013/04

Sitronix ST7789S

DCX	Clock signal	
SDA	Serial input data	
SDO	Serial output data	

Table 13 pin description of serial interface

8.4.2 Command write mode

The write mode of the interface means the micro controller writes commands and data to the LCD driver. 3-lines serial data packet contains a control bit D/CX and a transmission byte. In 4-lines serial interface, data packet contains just transmission byte and control bit D/CX is transferred by the D/CX pin. If D/CX is "low", the transmission byte is interpreted as a command byte. If D/CX is "high", the transmission byte is stored in the display data RAM (memory write command), or command register as parameter.

Any instruction can be sent in any order to the driver. The MSB is transmitted first. The serial interface is initialized when CSX is high. In this state, SCL clock pulse or SDA data have no effect. A falling edge on CSX enables the serial interface and indicates the start of data transmission.

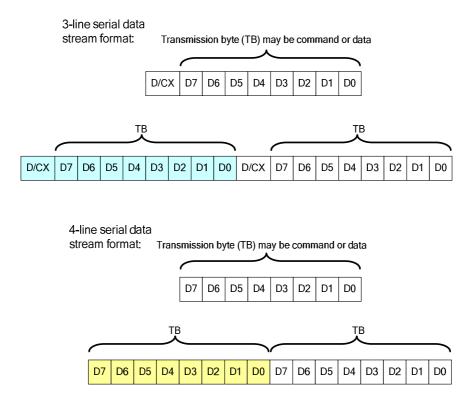


Figure 12 Serial interface data stream format

When CSX is "high", SCL clock is ignored. During the high period of CSX the serial interface is initialized. At the falling edge of CSX, SCL can be high or low. SDA is sampled at the rising edge of SCL. D/CX indicates whether the byte is command (D/CX='0') or parameter/RAM data (D/CX='1'). D/CX is sampled when first rising edge of SCL (3-line serial interface) or 8th rising edge of SCL (4-line serial interface). If CSX stays low after the last bit of command/data byte, the serial interface expects the D/CX bit (3-line serial interface) or D7 (4-line serial interface) of the next byte at the next rising edge of SCL..

Version 1.5 Page 54 of 300 2013/04

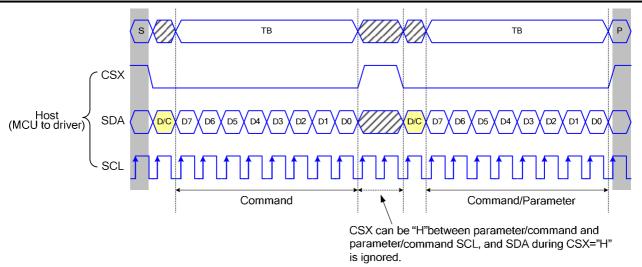


Figure 13 3-line serial interface write protocol (write to register with control bit in transmission)

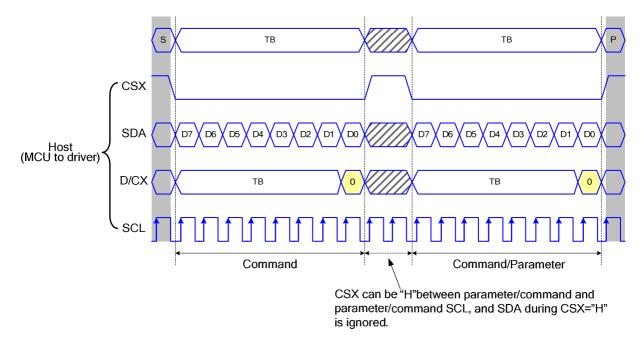


Figure 14 4-line serial interface write protocol (write to register with control bit in transmission)



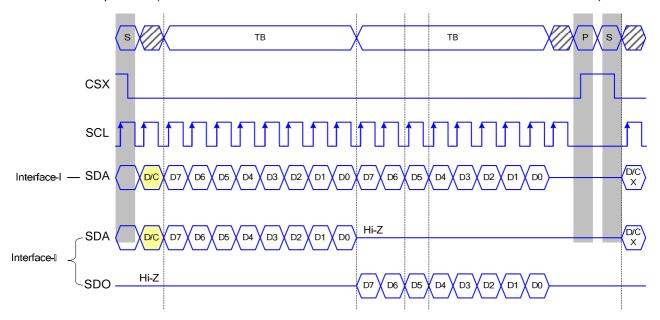
8.4.3 Read function

The read mode of the interface means that the micro controller reads register value from the driver. To achieve read function, the micro controller first has to send a command (read ID or register command) and then the following byte is transmitted in the opposite direction. After that CSX is required to go to high before a new command is send (see the below figure). The driver samples the SDA (input data) at rising edge of SCL, but shifts SDA (output data) at the falling edge of SCL. Thus the micro controller is supported to read at the rising edge of SCL.

After the read status command has been sent, the SDA line must be set to tri-state no later than at the falling edge of SCL of the last bit.

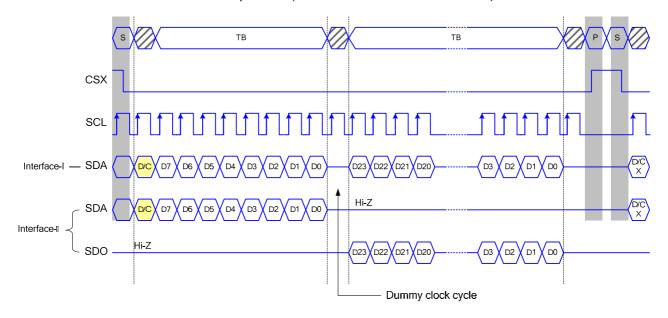
8.4.4 3-line serial interface I / II protocol

3-line serial protocol (for RDID1/RDID2/RDID3/0Ah/0Bh/0Ch/0Dh/0Eh/0Fh command: 8-bit read):



Version 1.5 Page 56 of 300 2013/04

3-line serial protocol (for RDDID command: 24-bit read)



3-line Serial Protocol (for RDDST command: 32-bit read)

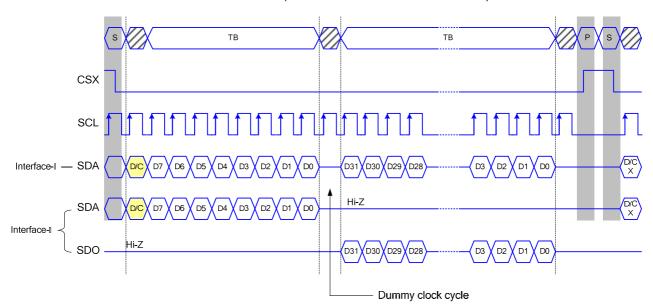


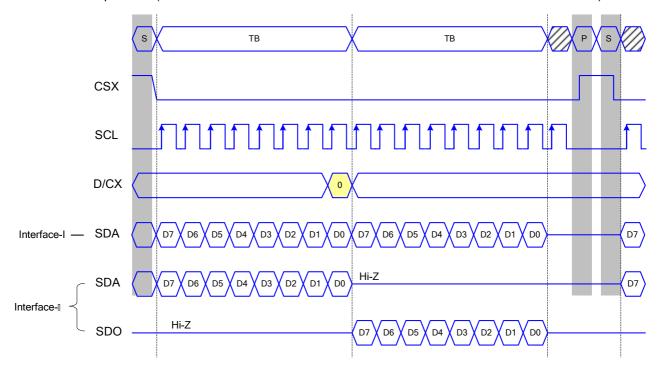
Figure 15 3-line serial interface read protocol

Version 1.5 Page 57 of 300 2013/04

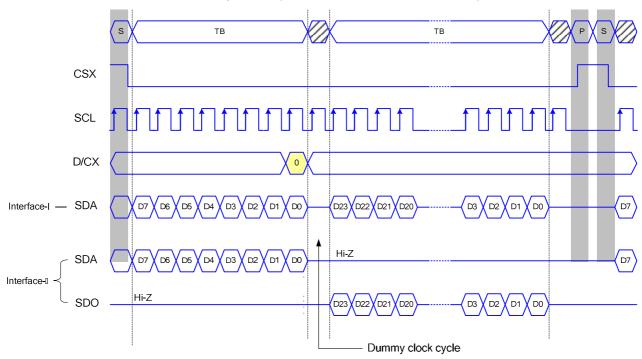


8.4.5 4-line serial protocol

4-line serial protocol (for RDID1/RDID2/RDID3/0Ah/0Bh/0Ch/0Dh/0Eh/0Fh command: 8-bit read):



4-line serial protocol (for RDDID command: 24-bit read)



4-line Serial Protocol (for RDDST command: 32-bit read)

Version 1.5 Page 58 of 300 2013/04



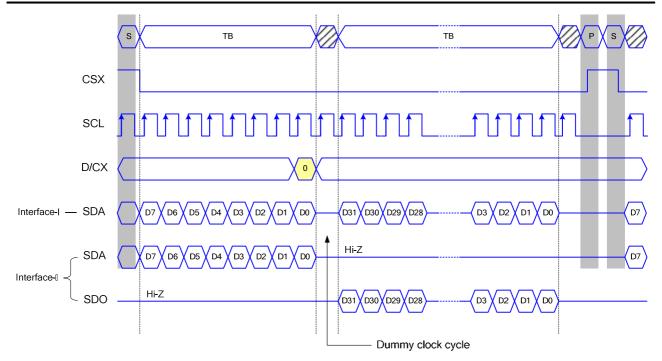


Figure 16 4-line serial interface read protocol

Version 1.5 Page 59 of 300 2013/04



8.4.6 2 data lane serial Interface

Interface selection:

IM3	IM2	IM1	IMO	Interface	Read back selection
0	4	0	4	2 data lane serial interface	Via the read instruction (8-bit, 24-bit and 32-bit
U	'	0	'		read)

Table 14 IM pin selection

2-wire data lane serial interface use: CSX (chip enable), DCX (serial clock) and SDA (serial data input/output 1), and WRX (serial data input 2). To enter this interface, command E7h need set 10h.

2 data lane hardware suggestion and Pin description:

2 data lane serial interface, IM[3:0]=0101

2 data lane serial interface

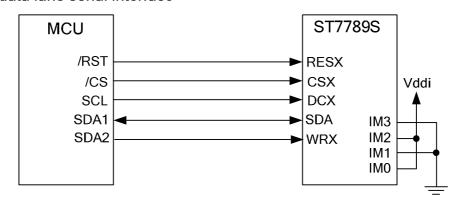


Figure 17 Hardware suggestion of 2 data lane serial interface

Pin Name	Description		
CSX	Chip selection signal		
DCX	Clock signal		
SDA	Serial data input/output1		
WRX	Serial data input2		

Table 15 Pin description of 2 data lane serial interface

Version 1.5 Page 60 of 300 2013/04



Command write mode:

The command write protocol of 2-wire data lane serial interface is the same with the 3-line serial interface, so users can ignore the input data of WRX.

Any instruction can be sent in any order to the driver. The MSB is transmitted first. The serial interface is initialized when CSX is high. In this state, SCL clock pulse or SDA data have no effect. A falling edge on CSX enables the serial interface and indicates the start of data transmission.

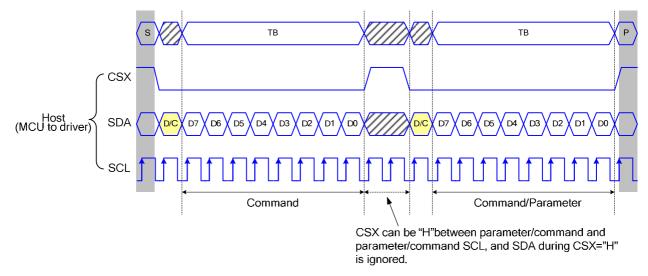


Figure 18 3-line serial interface write protocol (write to register with control bit in transmission)

SRAM write mode:

The SRAM write mode of 2-wire data line serial interface need use SDA pin and WRX pin to be data input pins.

Read function:

The read mode of 2-wire data lane serial interface is the same with the 3-line serial interface and WRX pin can be ignored. To achieve read function, the micro controller first has to send a command (read ID or register command) and then the following byte is transmitted in the opposite direction. After that CSX is required to go to high before a new command is send (see the below figure). The driver samples the SDA (input data) at rising edge of SCL, but shifts SDA (output data) at the falling edge of SCL. Thus the micro controller is supported to read at the rising edge of SCL.

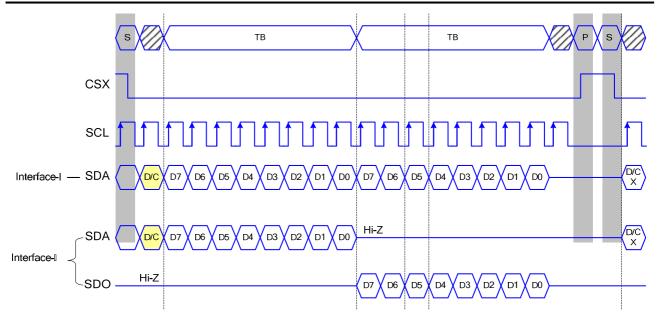
After the read status command has been sent, the SDA line must be set to tri-state no later than at the falling edge of SCL of the last bit.

3-line serial interface I/∏ protocol:

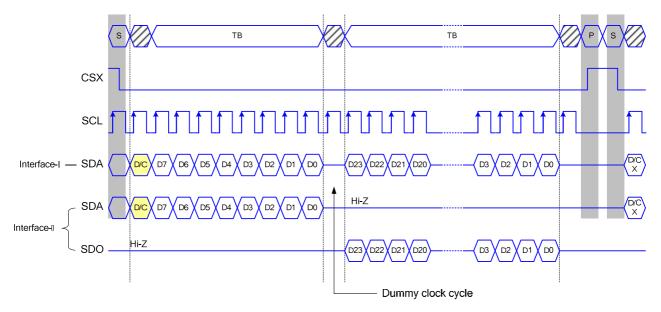
3-line serial protocol (for RDID1/RDID2/RDID3/0Ah/0Bh/0Ch/0Dh/0Eh/0Fh command: 8-bit read):

Version 1.5 Page 61 of 300 2013/04





3-line serial protocol (for RDDID command: 24-bit read)



3-line Serial Protocol (for RDDST command: 32-bit read)

Version 1.5 Page 62 of 300 2013/04



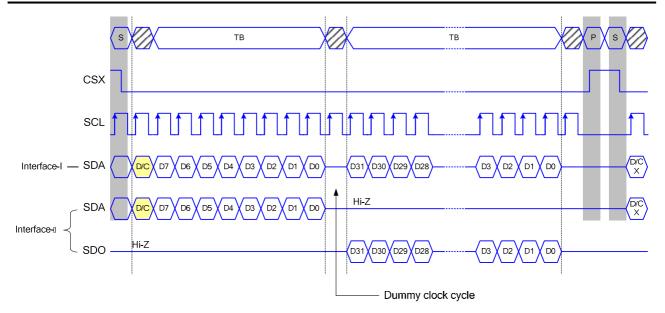


Figure 19 3-line serial interface read protocol

Version 1.5 Page 63 of 300 2013/04



8.5 Data Transfer Break and Recovery

If there is a break in data transmission by RESX pulse, while transferring a command or frame memory data or multiple parameter command data, before Bit D0 of the byte has been completed, then driver will reject the previous bits and have reset the interface such that it will be ready to receive command data again when the chip select line (CSX) is next activated after RESX have been HIGH state.

If there is a break in data transmission by CSX pulse, while transferring a command or frame memory data or multiple parameter command data, before Bit D0 of the byte has been completed, then driver will reject the previous bits and have reset the interface such that it will be ready to receive the same byte re-transmitted when the chip select line (CSX) is next activated.

If 1, 2 or more parameter commands are being sent and a break occurs while sending any parameter before the last one and if the host then sends a new command rather than re-transmitting the parameter that was interrupted, then the parameters that were successfully sent are stored and the parameter where the break occurred is rejected. The interface is ready to receive next byte as shown below.

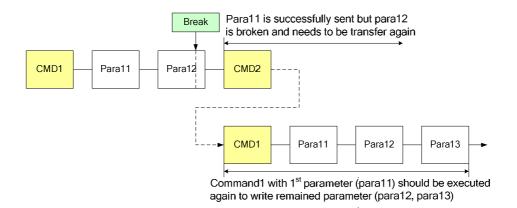


Figure 20 Write interrupts recovery (serial interface)

If a 2 or more parameter commands are being sent and a break occurs by the other command before the last one is sent, then the parameters that were successfully sent are stored and the other parameter of that command remains previous value.

Version 1.5 Page 64 of 300 2013/04



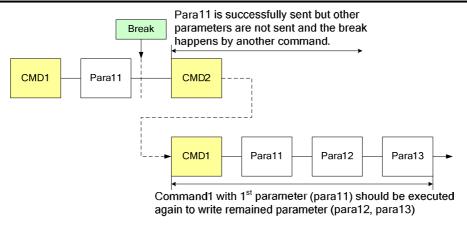


Figure 21 Write interrupts recovery (both serial and parallel Interface)

Version 1.5 Page 65 of 300 2013/04



8.6 Data Transfer Pause

It will be possible when transferring a command, frame memory data or multiple parameter data to invoke a pause in the data transmission. If the chip select line is released after a whole byte of a frame memory data or multiple parameter data has been completed, then driver will wait and continue the frame memory data or parameter data transmission from the point where it was paused. If the chip select Line is released after a whole byte of a command has been completed, then the display module will receive either the command's parameters (if appropriate) or a new command when the chip select line is next enabled as shown below.

This applies to the following 4 conditions:

- 1) Command-Pause-Command
- 2) Command-Pause-Parameter
- 3) Parameter-Pause-Command
- 4) Parameter-Pause-Parameter

8.6.1 Parallel interface pause

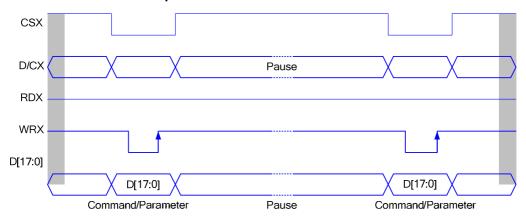


Figure 22 Parallel bus pause protocol (paused by CSX)

8.7 Data Transfer Mode

The module has three kinds color modes for transferring data to the display RAM. These are 12-bit color per pixel, 16-bit color per pixel and 18-bit color per pixel. The data format is described for each interface. Data can be downloaded to the frame memory by 2 methods.

8.7.1 Method 1

The image data is sent to the frame memory in successive frame writes, each time the frame memory is filled, the frame memory pointer is reset to the start point and the next frame is written.

Start	Stop			
Start frame Memory write	Frame 1 Image data	Frame 2 Image data	Frame 3 Image data	 Any command

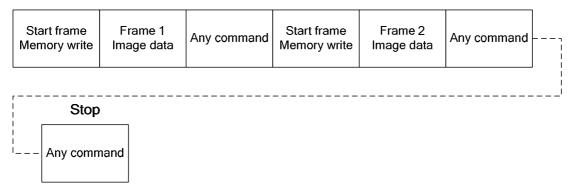
Version 1.5 Page 66 of 300 2013/04



8.7.2 Method 2

The image data is sent and at the end of each frame memory download, a command is sent to stop frame memory write. Then start memory write command is sent, and a new frame is downloaded.

Start



Note 1: These apply to all data transfer Color modes on both serial and parallel interfaces.

Note 2: The frame memory can contain both odd and even number of pixels for both methods. Only complete pixel data will be stored in the frame memory.

Version 1.5 Page 67 of 300 2013/04



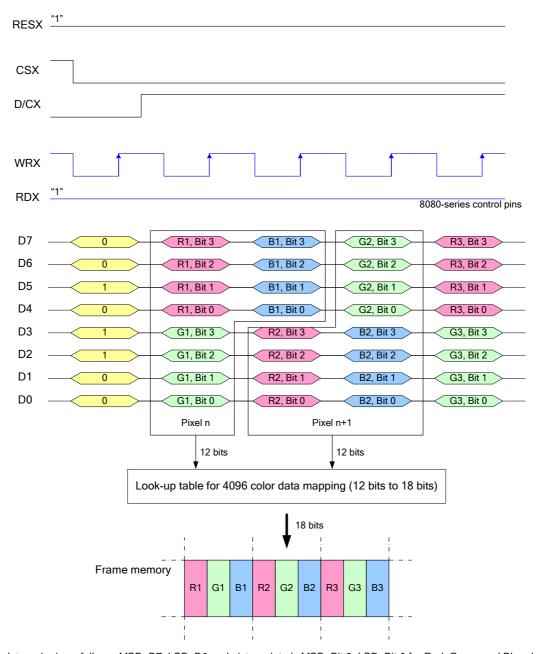
8.8 Data Color Coding

8.8.1 8080- I series 8-bit Parallel Interface

The 8080- I series 8-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="0000b". Different display data formats are available for three Colors depth supported by listed below.

- 4k colors, RGB 4,4,4-bit input.
- 65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input.
- 262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input.

8.8.2 8-bit data bus for 12-bit/pixel (RGB 4-4-4-bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"



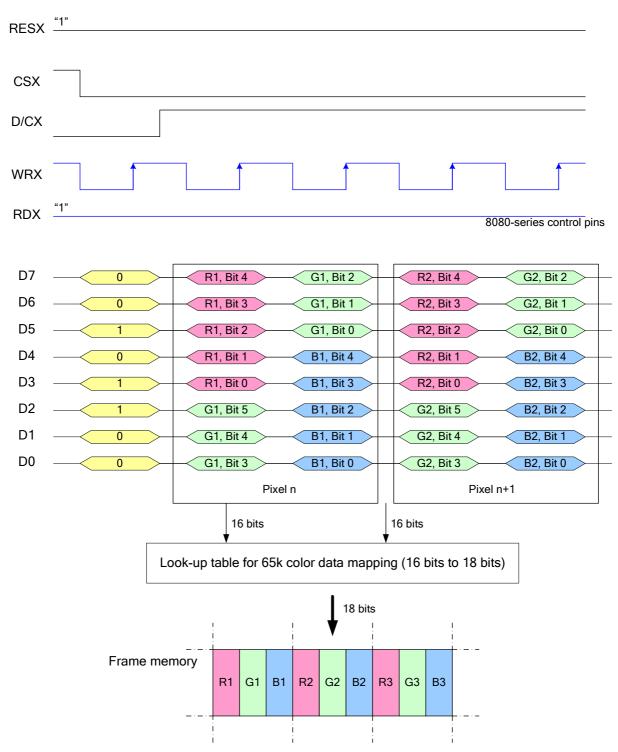
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D7, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 3, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 3-time transfer is used to transmit 2 pixel data with the 12-bit color depth information.

Note 3: '-' = Don't care - Can be set to '0' or '1'



8.8.3 8-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"

There is 1pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 2-byte



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Green, and MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red and Blue data.

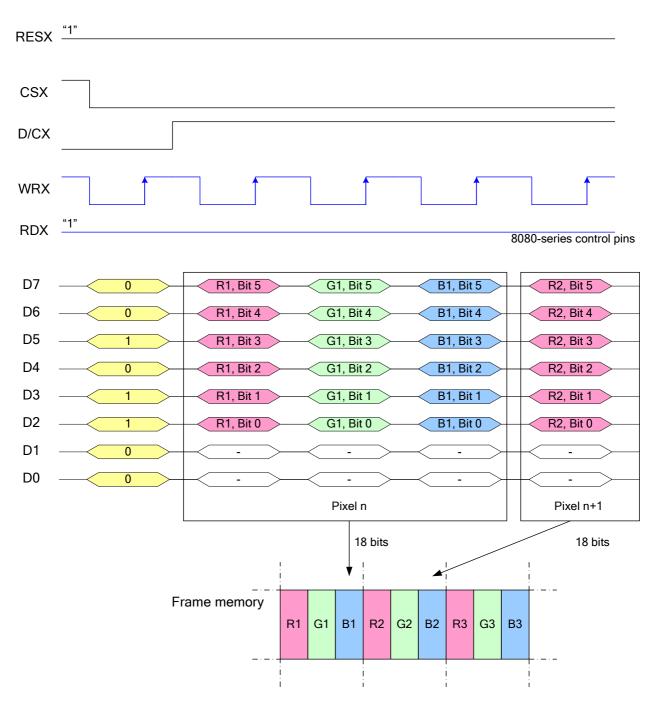
Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.

Note 3: '-' = Don't care - Can be set to '0' or '1'



8.8.4 8-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"

There is 1pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 3-bytes.



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D7, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 3-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.

Note 3: '-' = Don't care - Can be set to '0' or '1'

Version 1.5 Page 70 of 300 2013/04

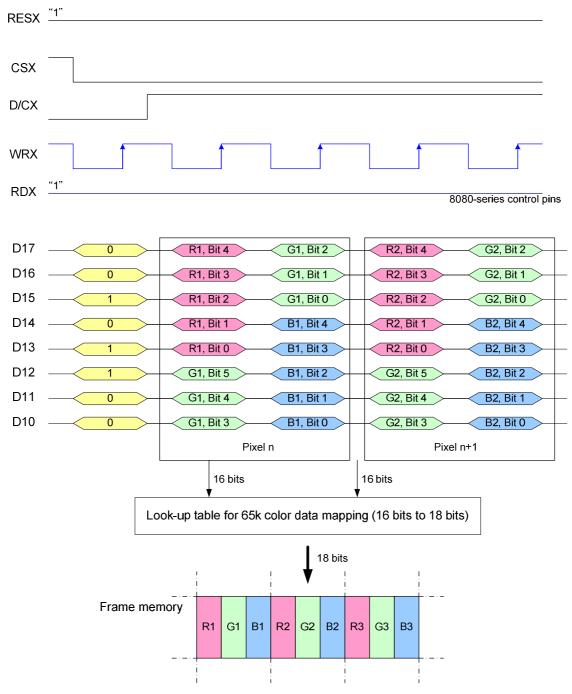


8.8.5 8080- series 8-bit Parallel Interface

The 8080-
☐ series 8-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="1001b". Different display data formats are available for three Colors depth supported by listed below.

- 65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input.
- 262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input.

8.8.6 8-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"



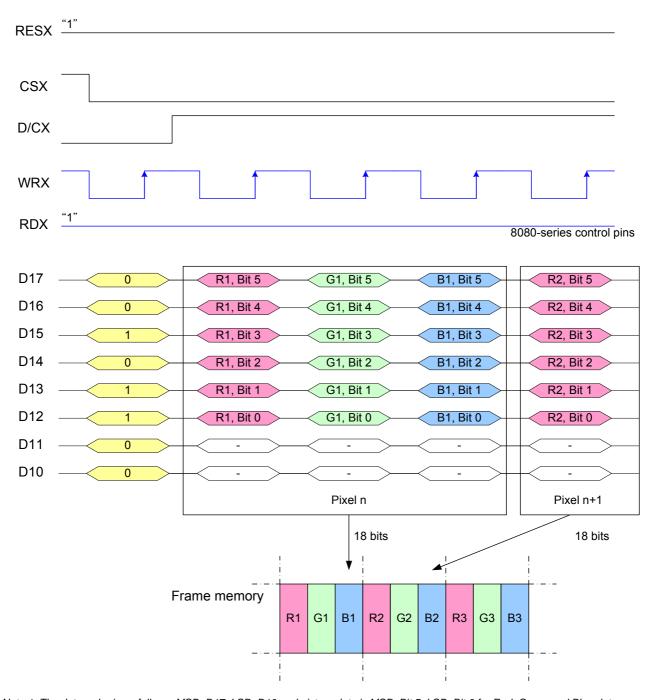
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D10 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Green, and MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red and Blue data.

Note 2: 2-times transfer transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.

Note 3: '-' = Don't care - Can be set to '0' or '1'



8.8.7 8-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB 6-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D10 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 3-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.

Note 3: '-' = Don't care - Can be set to '0' or '1'



8.8.8 8080- I series 16-Bit Parallel Interface

The 8080- I series 16-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="0001b". Different display data formats are available for three colors depth supported by listed below.

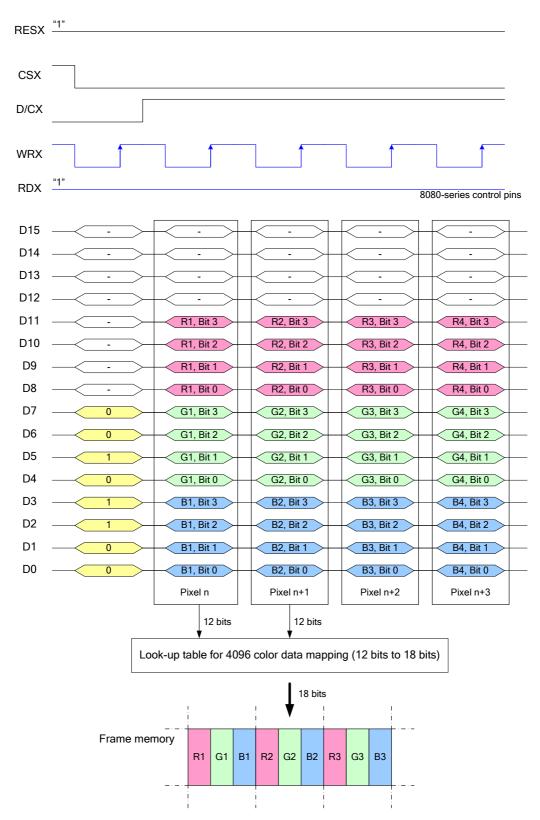
- 4k colors, RGB 4,4,4-bit input
- 65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input
- 262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input

Version 1.5 Page 73 of 300 2013/04



8.8.9 16-bit data bus for 12-bit/pixel (RGB 4-4-4-bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"

There is 1pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 1byte

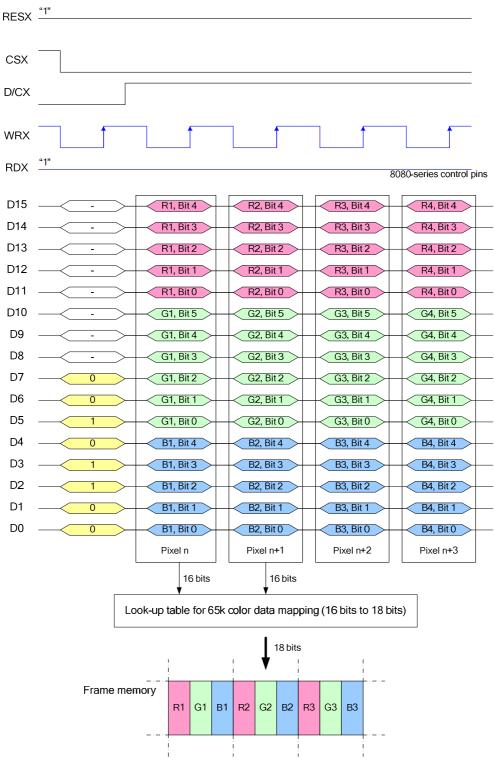


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D11, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 3, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 1-times transfer (D11 to D0) is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 12-bit color depth information.



8.8.10 16-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input) 65K-Color, 3Ah="05h"

There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 1 byte



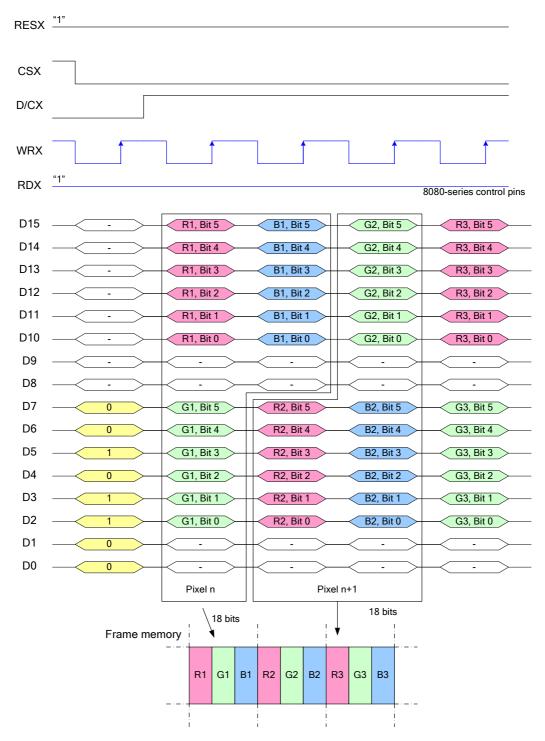
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Green, and MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red and Blue data.

Note 2: 1-times transfer (D15 to D0) is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.



8.8.11 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"

There are 2 pixels (6 sub-pixels) per 3 bytes

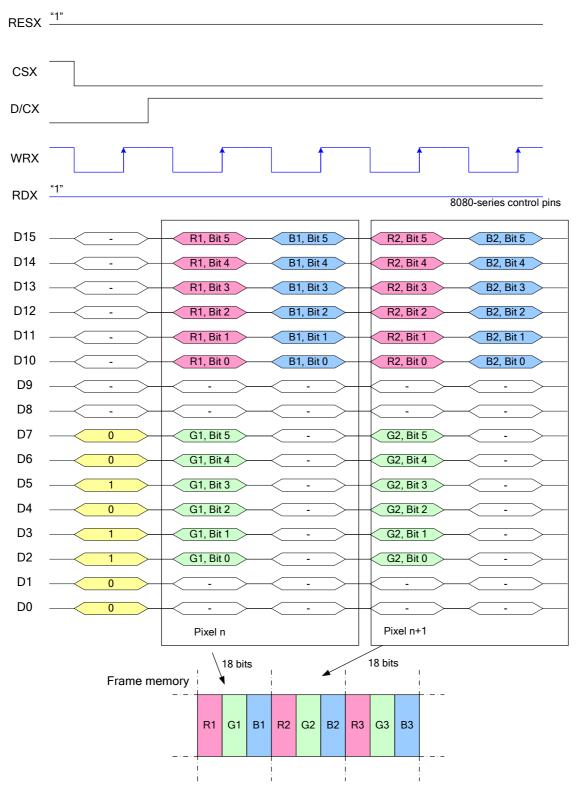


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 3-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.12 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"

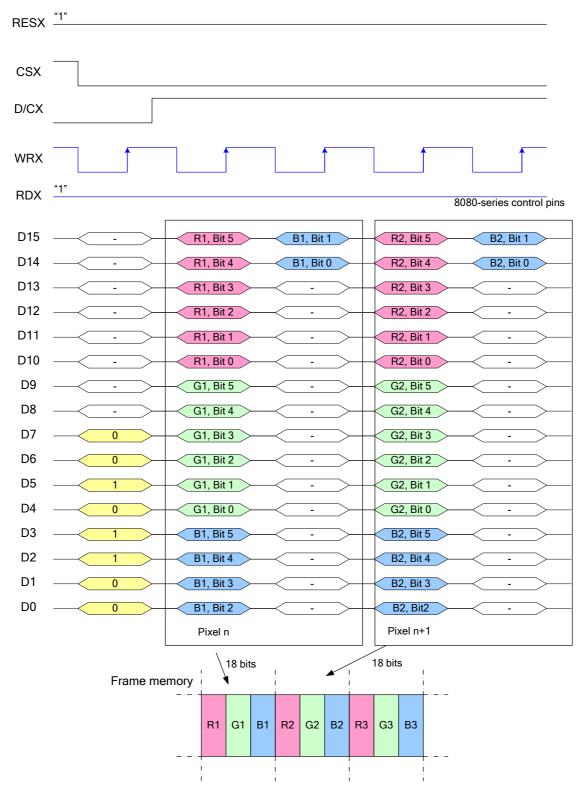


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.13 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="10b"

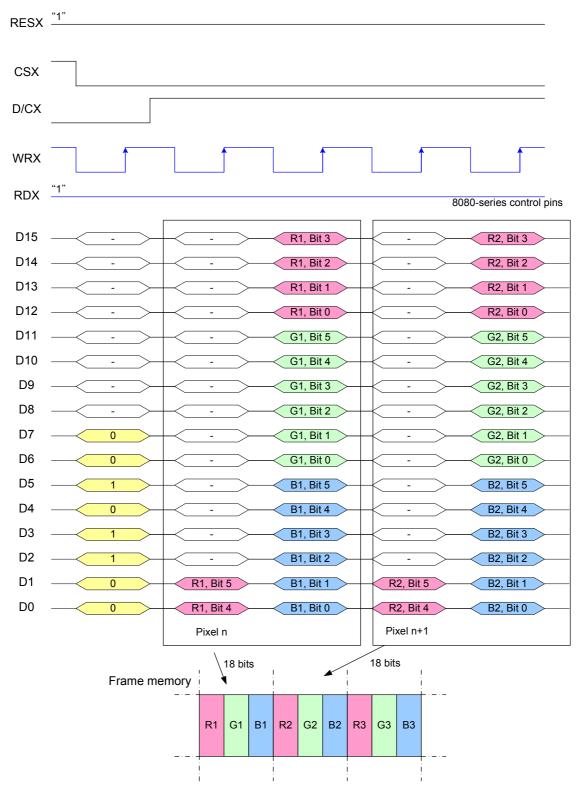


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.14 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="11b"



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



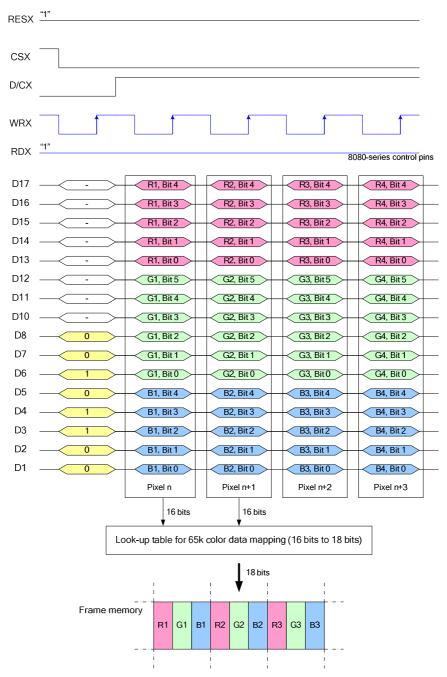
8.8.15 8080- series 16-Bit Parallel Interface

The 8080-
 II series 16-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="1000b". Different display data formats are available for two colors depth supported by listed below.

- 65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input
- 262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input

8.8.16 16-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input) 65K-Color, 3Ah="05h"

There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 1 byte



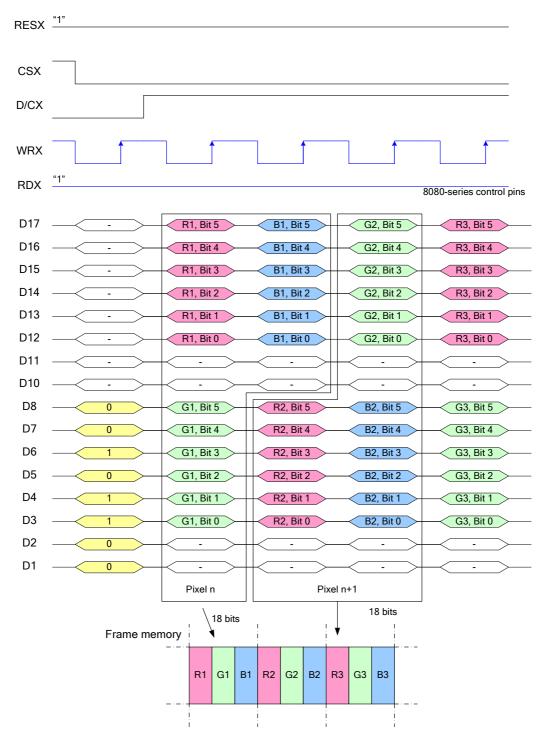
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D1 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Green, and MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red and Blue data.

Note 2: 1-times transfer (D17~D10, D8~D1) is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.



8.8.17 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"

There are 2 pixels (6 sub-pixels) per 3 bytes

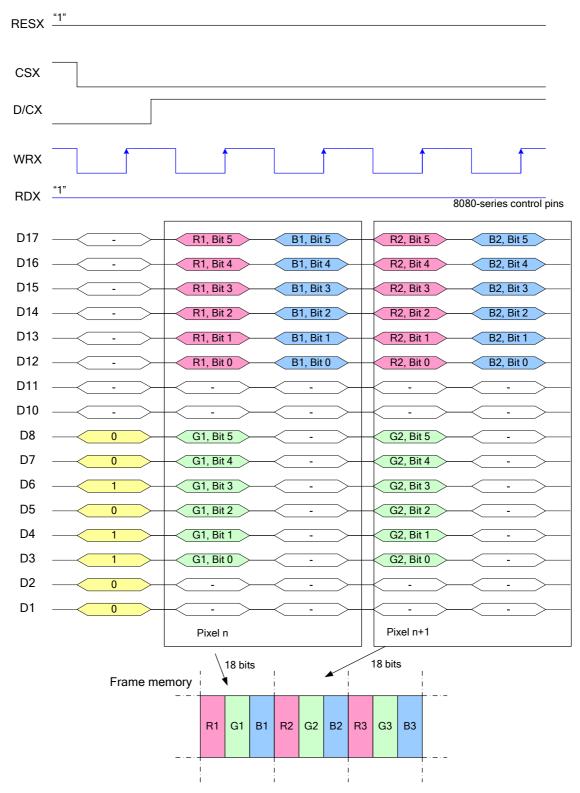


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D1 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 3-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.18 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"



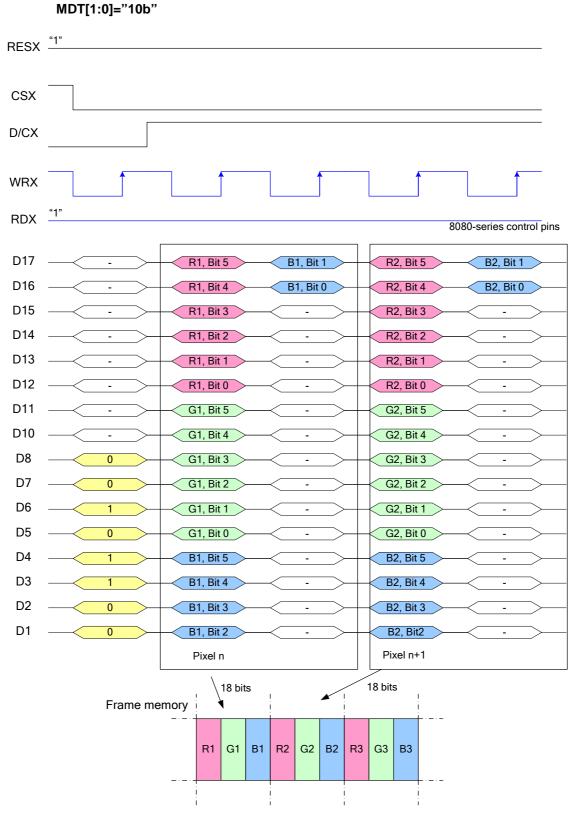
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D1 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.

Note 3: '-' = Don't care - Can be set to '0' or '1'

8.8.19 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h",

Version 1.5 Page 82 of 300 2013/04

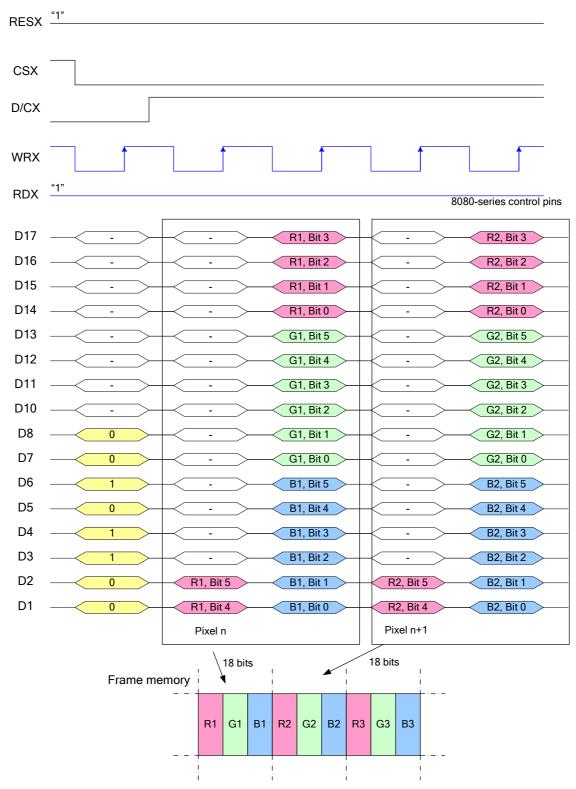




Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.20 16-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="11b"



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D1 and picture data is MSB=Bits 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.

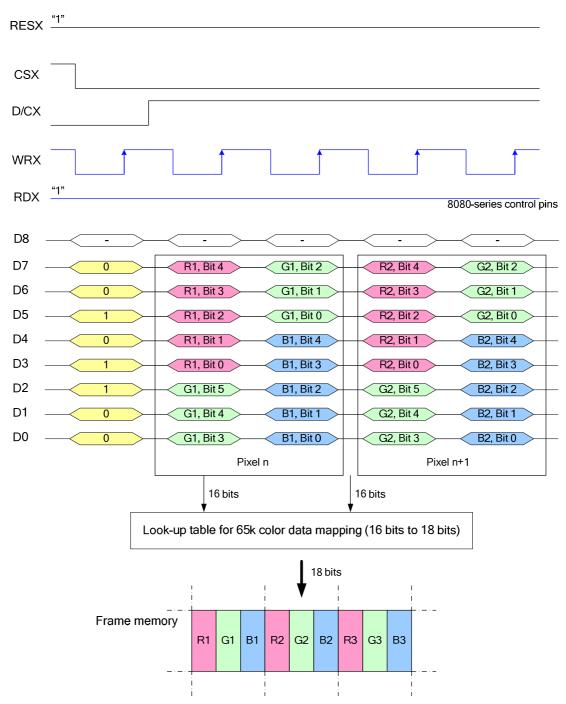


8.8.21 8080- I series 9-Bit Parallel Interface

The 8080- I series 9-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="0010b"Different display data formats are available for two colors depth supported by listed below.

- -65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input
- -262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input

8.8.22 Write 9-bit data for RGB 5-6-5-bit input (65K-Color), 3Ah="05h"

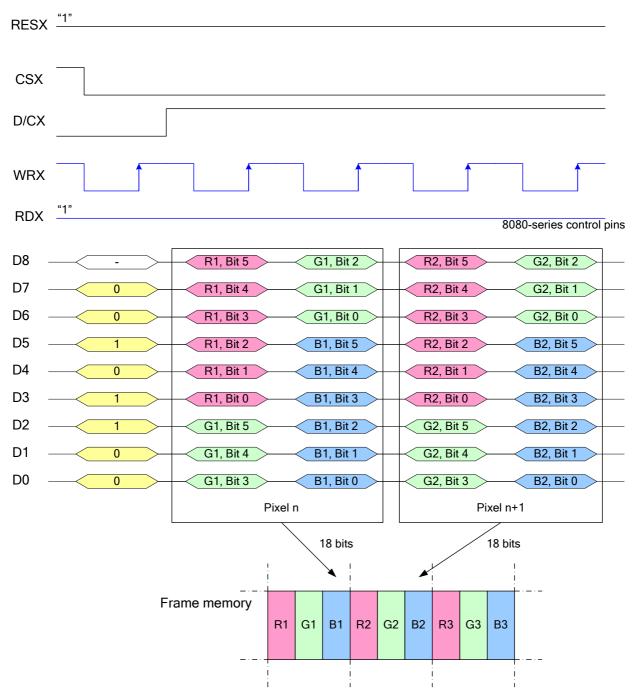


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D7, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.



8.8.23 Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"

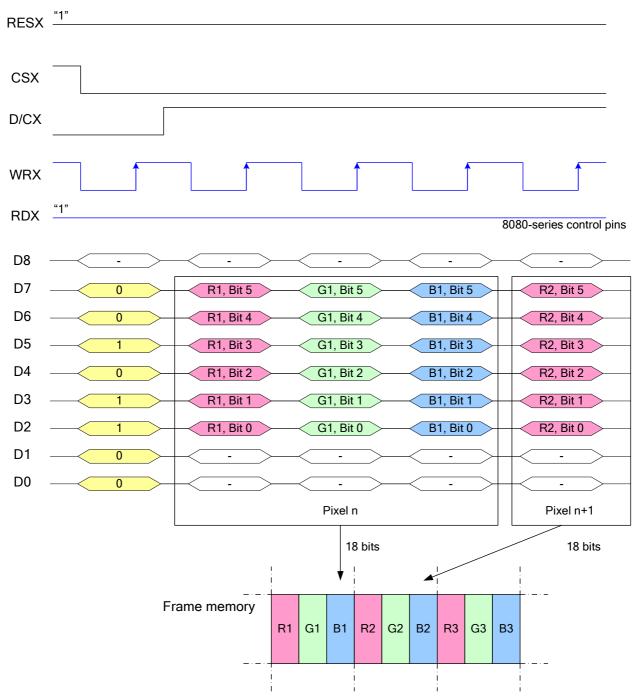
There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 2bytes



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D8, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.24 Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D8, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 3-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



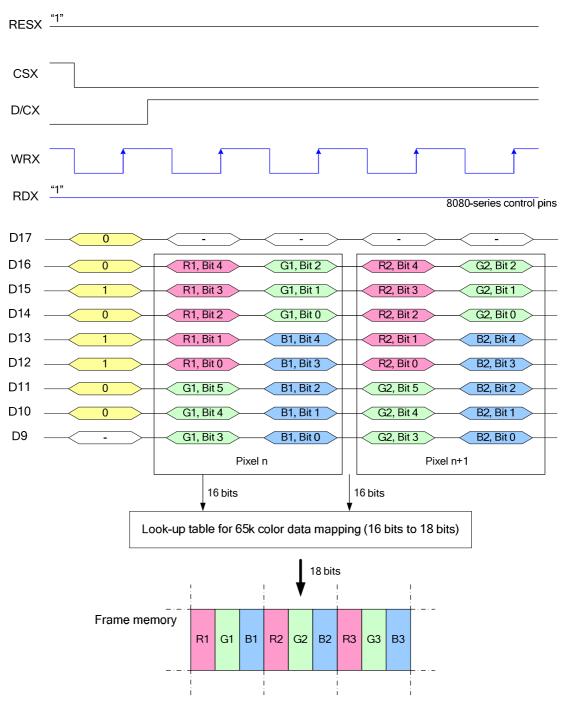
8.8.25 8080- series 9-bit Parallel Interface

The 8080-

II series 9-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="1011b" Different display data formats are available for two colors depth supported by listed below.

- -65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input
- -262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input

8.8.26 Write 9-bit data for RGB 5-6-5-bit input (65K-Color), 3Ah="05h"

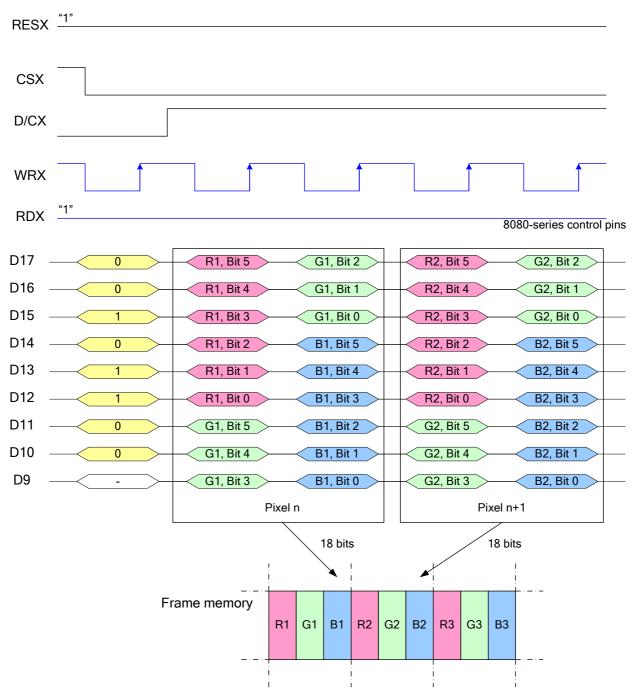


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D16, LSB=D9 and picture data is MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.



8.8.27 Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="00b"

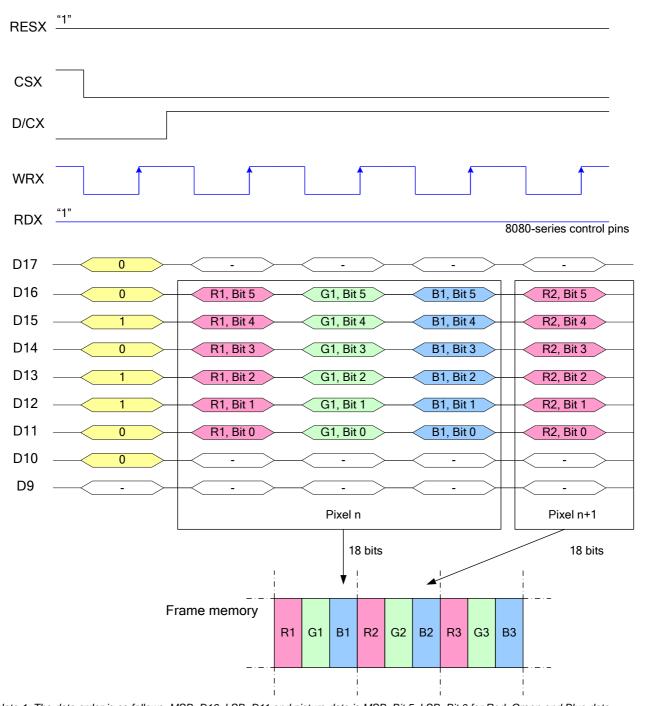
There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per 2bytes



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D9 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 2-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.28 Write 9-bit data for RGB 6-6-6-bit input (262K-Color), 3Ah="06h", MDT[1:0]="01b"



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D16, LSB=D11 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data.

Note 2: 3-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.29 8080- I series 18-Bit Parallel Interface

The 8080- I series 18-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="0011b". Different display data formats are available for three colors depth supported by listed below.

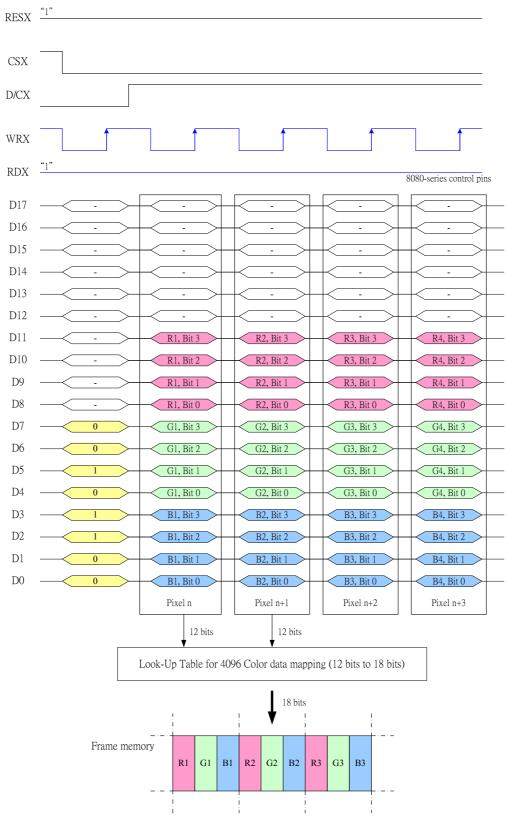
- 4k colors, RGB 4,4,4-bit input
- 65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input
- 262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input.

Version 1.5 Page 91 of 300 2013/04



8.8.30 18-bit data bus for 12-bit/pixel (RGB-4-4-bit input), 4K-colors, 3Ah="03h"

There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per byte

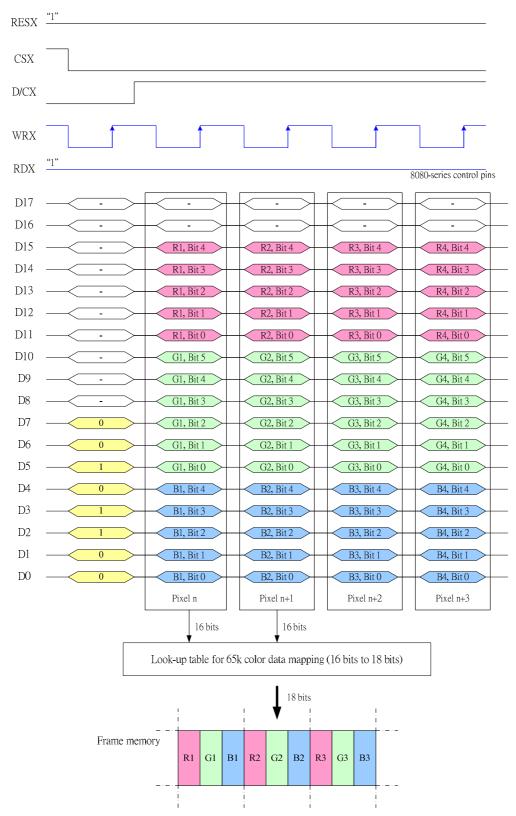


Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D11, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 3, LSB=Bit 0 for Red, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 1-times transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 12-bit color depth information.



8.8.31 18-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB-5-6-5-bit input), 65K-colors, 3Ah="05h"

There is one pixel (3 sub-pixels) per byte



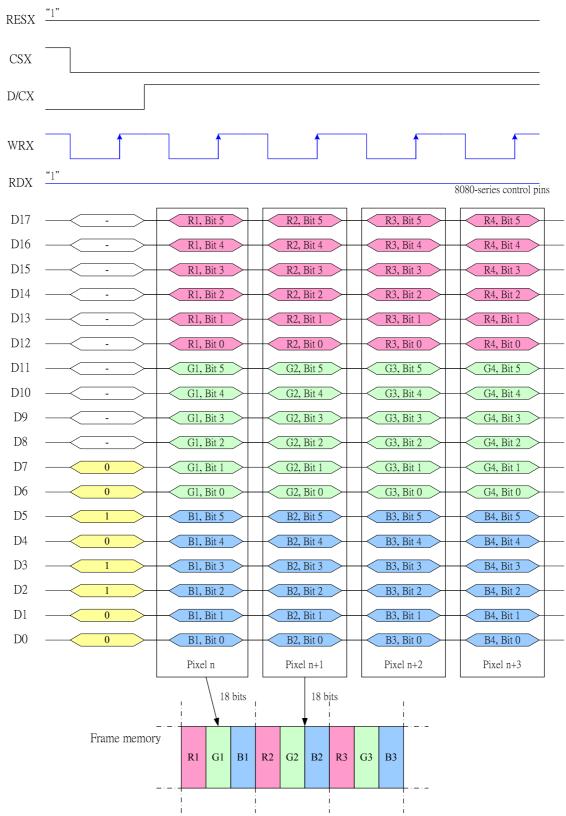
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Green, and MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red and Blue data.

Note 2: 1-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.



8.8.32 18-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-colors, 3Ah="06h"

There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per byte



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Read, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 1-times transfer (D17o D0) is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.33 8080- series 18-Bit Parallel Interface

The 8080-
☐ series 18-bit parallel interface of ST7789S can be used by setting IM[3:0]="1010b". Different display data formats are available for two colors depth supported by listed below.

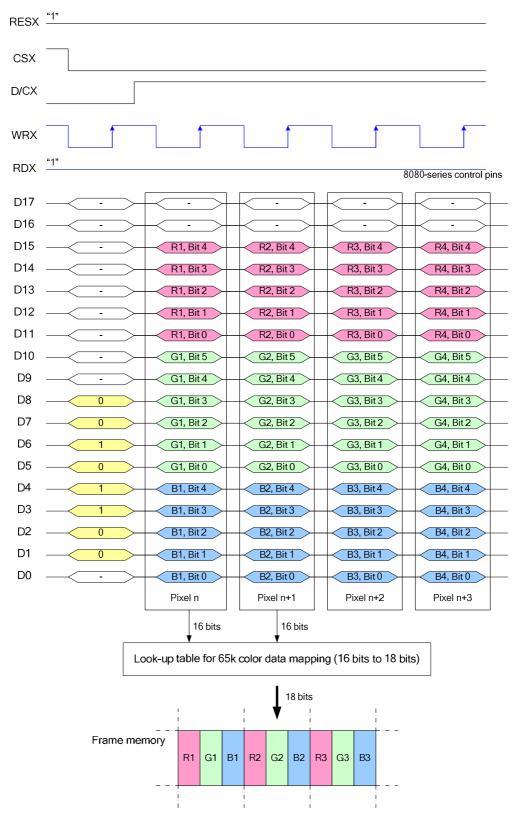
- 65k colors, RGB 5,6,5-bit input
- 262k colors, RGB 6,6,6-bit input.

Version 1.5 Page 95 of 300 2013/04



8.8.34 18-bit data bus for 16-bit/pixel (RGB-5-6-5-bit input), 65K-colors, 3Ah="05h"

There is one pixel (3 sub-pixels) per byte



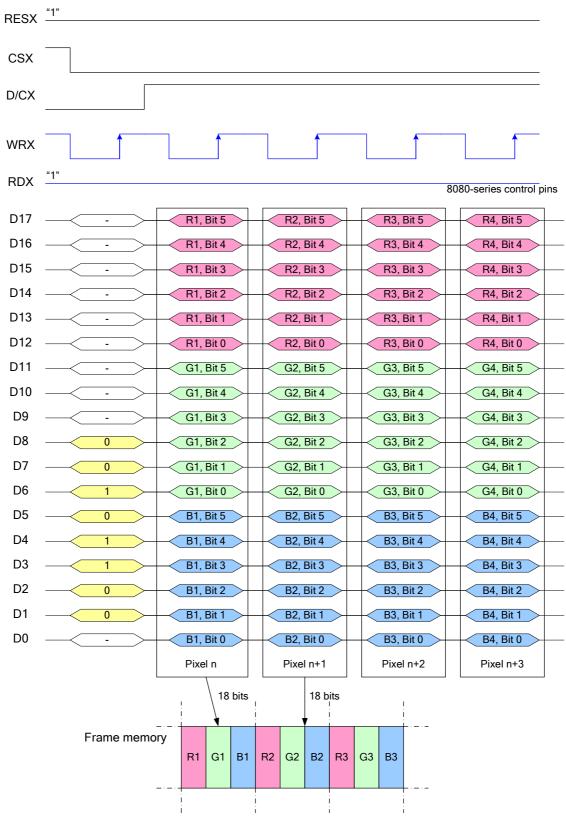
Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D15, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Green, and MSB=Bit 4, LSB=Bit 0 for Red and Blue data.

Note 2: 1-time transfer is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information.



8.8.35 18-bit data bus for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-colors, 3Ah="06h"

There is 1 pixel (3 sub-pixels) per byte



Note 1: The data order is as follows, MSB=D17, LSB=D0 and picture data is MSB=Bit 5, LSB=Bit 0 for Read, Green and Blue data. Note 2: 1-times transfer (D17o D0) is used to transmit 1 pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information.



8.8.36 3-Line Serial Interface

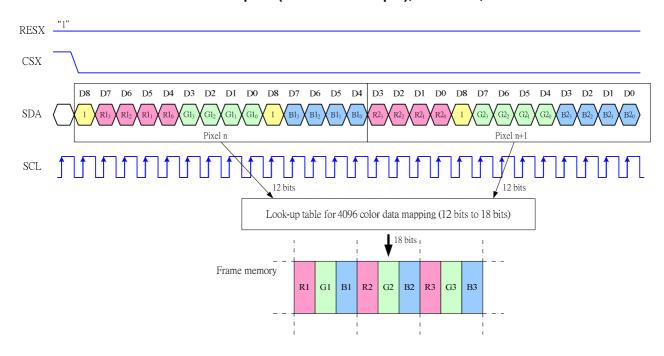
Different display data formats are available for three colors depth supported by the LCM listed below.

4k colors, RGB 4-4-4-bit input

65k colors, RGB 5-6-5-bit input

262k colors, RGB 6-6-6-bit input

8.8.37 Write data for 12-bit/pixel (RGB-4-4-4 bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"



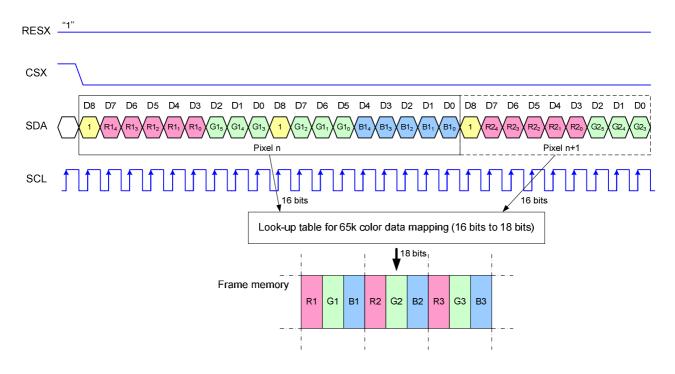
Note 1: Pixel data with the 12-bit color depth information

Note 2: The most significant bits are: Rx3, Gx3 and Bx3

Note 3: The least significant bits are: Rx0, Gx0 and Bx0



8.8.38 Write data for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"

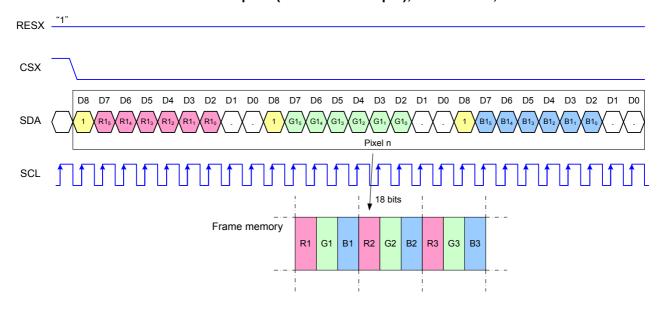


Note 1: Pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information

Note 2: The most significant bits are: Rx4, Gx5 and Bx4

Note 3: The least significant bits are: Rx0, Gx0 and Bx0

8.8.39 Write data for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"



Note 1: Pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information

Note 2: The most significant bits are: Rx5, Gx5 and Bx5

Note 3: The least significant bits are: Rx0, Gx0 and Bx0



8.8.40 4-Line Serial Interface

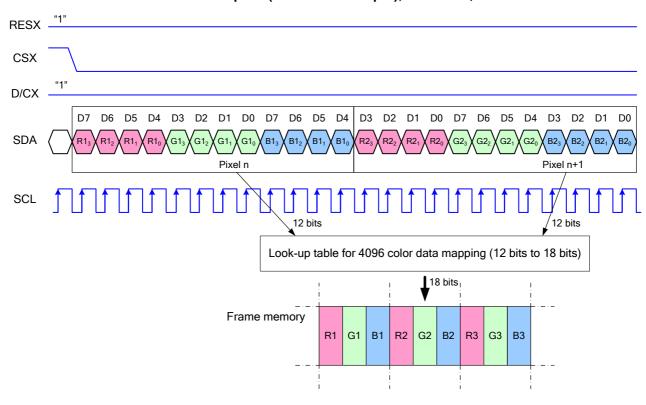
Different display data formats are available for three colors depth supported by the LCM listed below.

4k colors, RGB 4-4-4-bit input

65k colors, RGB 5-6-5-bit input

262k colors, RGB 6-6-6-bit input

8.8.41 Write data for 12-bit/pixel (RGB 4-4-4-bit input), 4K-Colors, 3Ah="03h"



Note 1. pixel data with the 12-bit color depth information

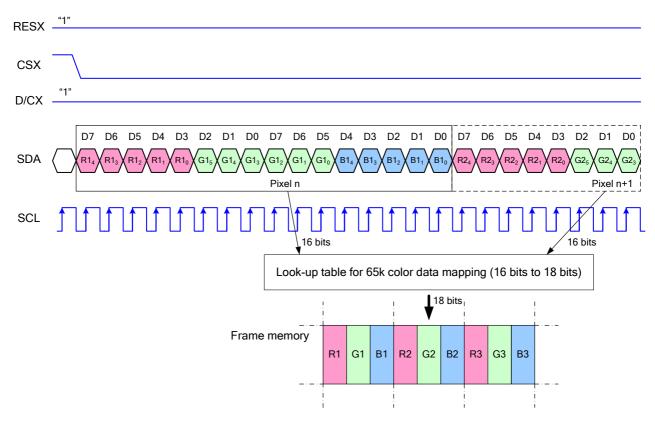
Note 2. The most significant bits are: Rx3, Gx3 and Bx3

Note 3. The least significant bits are: Rx0, Gx0 and Bx0

Version 1.5 Page 100 of 300 2013/04



8.8.42 Write data for 16-bit/pixel (RGB-5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors, 3Ah="05h"



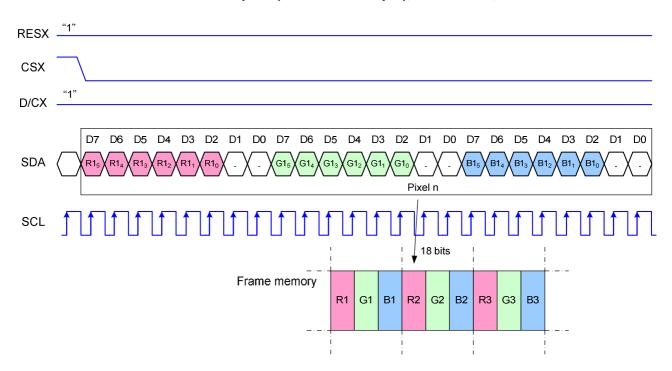
Note 1. pixel data with the 16-bit color depth information

Note 2. The most significant bits are: Rx4, Gx5 and Bx4

Note 3. The least significant bits are: Rx0, Gx0 and Bx0



8.8.43 Write data for 18-bit/pixel (RGB-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors, 3Ah="06h"



Note 1. pixel data with the 18-bit color depth information

Note 2. The most significant bits are: Rx5, Gx5 and Bx5

Note 3. The least significant bits are: Rx0, Gx0 and Bx0



8.9 RGB Interface

8.9.1 RGB interface Selection

The color format selection of RGB Interface for ST7789S is selected by setting the RIM and command 3Ah, DB[6:4].

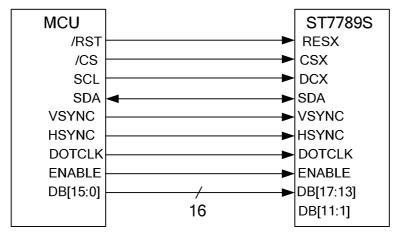
RIM	3Ah, DB[6:4]	RGB Interface Mode	Data pins
0	110	18-bit 262K RGB Interface	DB[17:0]
0	101	16-bit 65K RGB Interface	DB[17:13], DB[11:1]
1	110	6-bit 262K RGB Interface	DB[5:0]
1	101	6-bit 65K RGB Interface	DB[5:0]

8.9.2 RGB Color Format

ST7789S supports two kinds of RGB interface, DE mode and HV mode, and 6bit/18bit data format. When DE mode is selected and the VSYNC, HSYNC, DOTCLK, DE, D[17:0] pins can be used; when HV mode is selected and the VSYNC, HSYNC, DOTCLK, D[17:0] pins can be used. When using RGB interface, only serial interface can be selected.

16-bit RGB interface Hardware suggestion, IM[3:0]=0101.

16-bit RGB Interface



Version 1.5 Page 103 of 300 2013/04



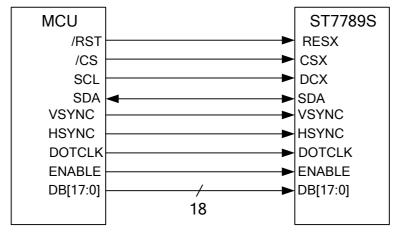
Write data for 16-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors

D17	_	R1, Bit 4	R2,	Bit 4		R3, Bit 4		R4, Bit 4	R5, Bit 4
D16	_	R1, Bit 3	R2,	Bit 3	+	R3, Bit 3	>	R4, Bit 3	R5, Bit 3
D15	_	R1, Bit 2	R2,	Bit 2	+<	R3, Bit 2	>	R4, Bit 2	R5, Bit 2
D14	_	R1, Bit 1	R2,	Bit 1	+	R3, Bit 1	>	R4, Bit 1	R5, Bit 1
D13	_	R1, Bit 0	R2,	Bit 0	+	R3, Bit 0	>	R4, Bit 0	R5, Bit 0
D12	_	-	+<	-	+	-	\rightarrow	-	-
D11		G1, Bit 5	G2,	Bit 5	+<	G3, Bit 5	>	G4, Bit 5	G5, Bit 5
D10	_	G1, Bit 4	G2,	Bit 4	+	G3, Bit 4	>	G4, Bit 4	G5, Bit 4
D9	_	G1, Bit 3	G2,	Bit 3	+	G3, Bit 3	>	G4, Bit 3	G5, Bit 3
D8	_	G1, Bit 2	G2,	Bit 2	+<	G3, Bit 2	>	G4, Bit 2	G5, Bit 2
D7	_	G1, Bit 1	G2,	Bit 1	+	G3, Bit 1	>	G4, Bit 1	G5, Bit 1
D6	_	G1, Bit 0	G2,	Bit 0	+	G3, Bit 0	>	G4, Bit 0	G5, Bit 0
D5	_	B1, Bit 4	B2,	Bit 4	+	B3, Bit 4	\	B4, Bit 4	B5, Bit 4
D4	_	B1, Bit 3	B2,	Bit 3	+	B3, Bit 3	>	B4, Bit 3	B5, Bit 3
D3	_	B1, Bit 2	B2,	Bit 2	+	B3, Bit 2	>	B4, Bit 2	B5, Bit 2
D2	_	B1, Bit 1	B2,	Bit 1	+	B3, Bit 1	>	B4, Bit 1	B5, Bit 1
D1	_	B1, Bit 0	B2,	Bit 0	+	B3, Bit 0	>	B4, Bit 0	B5, Bit 0
D0	_	-		-	+	-	$\rightarrow \downarrow$	-	-
		Pixel n	Pixe	l n+1		Pixel n+2		Pixel n+3	Pixel n+4
16 bits 16 bits									
Frame memory									
		r rame memo	R1	G1 B1	R2	G2 B2	R3	G3 B3	
					1,2		1.3		
			i		i	i		i	



18-bit RGB interface hardware suggestion, IM[3:0]=0101.

18-bit RGB Interface



Version 1.5 Page 105 of 300 2013/04

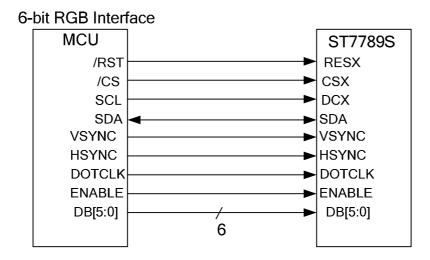


Write data for 18-bit/pixel (RGB 6-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors

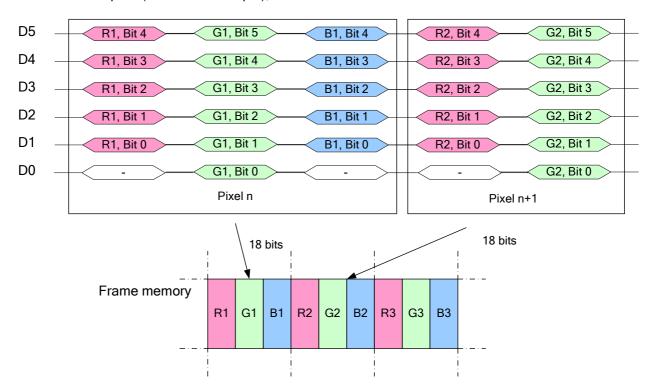
D17 _	R1, Bit 5	R2, Bit 5	R3, Bit 5	R4, Bit 5	R5, Bit 5
D16 —	R1, Bit 4	R2, Bit 4	R3, Bit 4	R4, Bit 4	R5, Bit 4
D15 —	R1, Bit 3	R2, Bit 3	R3, Bit 3	R4, Bit 3	R5, Bit 3
D14 —	R1, Bit 2	R2, Bit 2	R3, Bit 2	R4, Bit 2	R5, Bit 2
D13 —	R1, Bit 1	R2, Bit 1	R3, Bit 1	R4, Bit 1	R5, Bit 1
D12 —	R1, Bit 0	R2, Bit 0	R3, Bit 0	R4, Bit 0	R5, Bit 0
D11 —	G1, Bit 5	G2, Bit 5	G3, Bit 5	G4, Bit 5	G5, Bit 5
D10 —	G1, Bit 4	G2, Bit 4	G3, Bit 4	G4, Bit 4	G5, Bit 4
D9 –	G1, Bit 3	G2, Bit 3	G3, Bit 3	G4, Bit 3	G5, Bit 3
D8 —	G1, Bit 2	G2, Bit 2	G3, Bit 2	G4, Bit 2	G5, Bit 2
D7 —	G1, Bit 1	G2, Bit 1	G3, Bit 1	G4, Bit 1	G5, Bit 1
D6 —	G1, Bit 0	G2, Bit 0	G3, Bit 0	G4, Bit 0	G5, Bit 0
D5 —	B1, Bit 5	B2, Bit 5	B3, Bit 5	B4, Bit 5	B5, Bit 5
D4 –					
	B1, Bit 4	B2, Bit 4	B3, Bit 4	B4, Bit 4	B5, Bit 4
D3 –	B1, Bit 3	B2, Bit 3	B3, Bit 3	B4, Bit 3	B5, Bit 3
D2 —	B1, Bit 2	B2, Bit 2	B3, Bit 2	B4, Bit 2	B5, Bit 2
D1 –	B1, Bit 1	B2, Bit 1	B3, Bit 1	B4, Bit 1	B5, Bit 1
D0 –	B1, Bit 0	B2, Bit 0	B3, Bit 0	B4, Bit 0	B5, Bit 0
	Pixel n	Pixel n+1	Pixel n+2	Pixel n+3	Pixel n+4
		18 bits	18 bits		
				!	
	Frame memor	y			
		R1 G1 B1	R2 G2 B2 R3	G3 B3	
	_				
			!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!	! ! !	



6-bit RGB interface hardware suggestion, IM[3:0]=0101.



Write data for 6-bit/pixel (RGB 5-6-5-bit input), 65K-Colors



Write data for 6-bit/pixel (RGB 6-6-6-bit input), 262K-Colors

Version 1.5 Page 107 of 300 2013/04



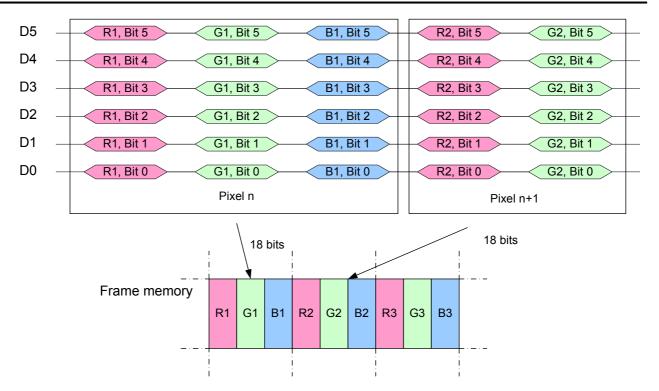


Figure 23 RGB Interface Data Format



8.9.3 RGB Interface Definition

The display operation via the RGB interface is synchronized with the VSYNC, HSYNC, and DOTCLK signals. The data can be written only within the specified area with low power consumption by using window address function. The back porch and front porch are used to set the RGB interface timing.

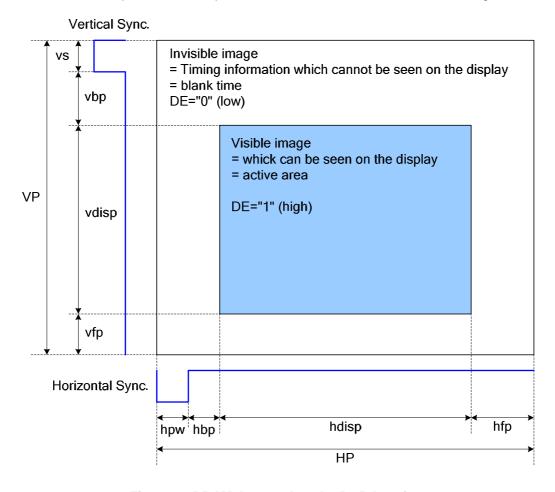


Figure 24 DRAM Access Area by RGB Interface

Please refer to the following table for the setting limitation of RGB interface signals.

Parameter	Symbol	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Horizontal Sync. Width	hpw	2	10	hnuu hhn 21	Clock
Horizontal Sync. Back Porch	hbp	4	10	hpw+hbp=31 Clock	
Horizontal Sync. Front Porch	hfp	2	38	-	Clock
Vertical Sync. Width	VS	1	4	197	Line
Vertical Sync. Back Porch	vbp	1	4	vs+vbp=127 Line	
Vertical Sync. Front Porch	vfp	1	8	-	Line

Note:

- 1. Typical value are related to the setting of dot clock is 7MHz and frame rate is 70Hz.
- 2. If the setting of hpw is 10 dot clocks and hbp is 10 dot clocks, the setting of HBP in command B1h is 20 dot clocks
- 3. In with ram mode, hpw+hbp+hfp≥22
- 4. In without ram mode, hpw+hbp≥20

Version 1.5 Page 109 of 300 2013/04



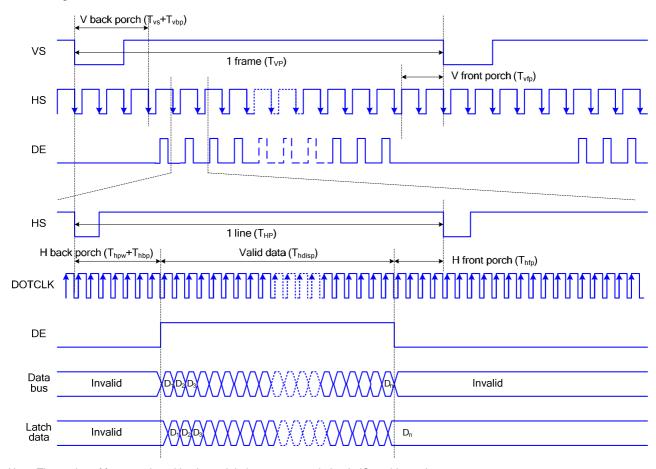
8.9.4 RGB Interface Mode Selection

ST7789S supports two kinds of RGB interface, DE mode and HV mode. Each mode also can select with ram and without ram. The table shown below uses command B1h to select RGB interface mode.

RCM[1:0]	WO	RGB Mode	Data Path
10	0	DE mode	Ram
10	10 DE Mode	DE Mode	Shift register (without Ram)
11	0	HV mode	Ram
11	1	nv mode	Shift register (without Ram)

8.9.5 RGB Interface Timing

The timing chart of RGB interface DE mode is shown as follows.



Note: The setting of front porch and back porch in host must match that in IC as this mode.

Figure 25 Timing Chart of Signals in RGB Interface DE Mode

Version 1.5 Page 110 of 300 2013/04

The timing chart of RGB interface HV mode is shown as follows.

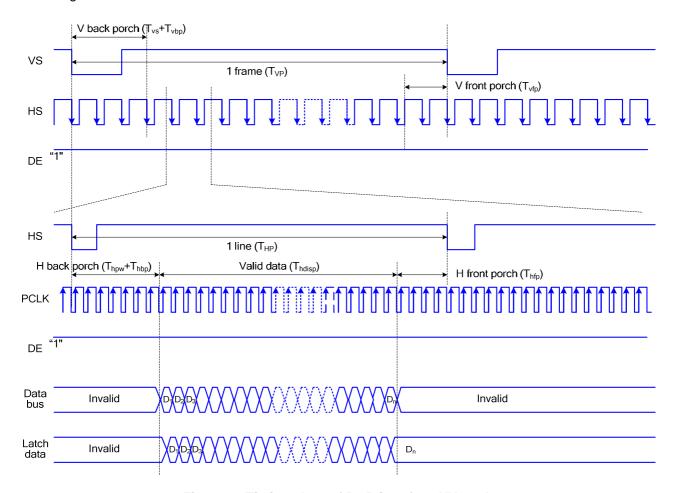


Figure 26 Timing chart of RGB interface HV mod

Version 1.5 Page 111 of 300 2013/04



The following are the functions not available in RGB Input Interface mode.

Function	RGB Interface	I80 System Interface
Partial display	Not available	Available
Scroll function	Not available	Available
Interlaced scan	Not available	Available
Graphics operation function	Not available	Available

VSYNC, HSYNC, and DOTCLK signals must be supplied during a display operation period.

In RGB interface mode, the panel controlling signals are generated from DOTCLK, not the internal clock generated from the internal oscillator.

In 6-bit RGB interface mode, each of RGB dots are transferred in synchronization with DOTCLK signals. In other words, one pixel data needs to take three DOTCLKs to transfer.

In 6-bit RGB interface mode, the cycles of VSYNC, HSYNC, ENABLE, DOTCLK signals must be set correctly so that the data transfer is completed in units of pixels.

When switching between the internal operation mode and the external display interface operation mode, follow the sequences below in setting instruction.

In RGB interface mode, the front porch period continues until the next VSYNC input is detected after drawing one frame.

In RGB interface mode, a RAM address is set in the address counter every frame on the falling edge of VSYNC.

Version 1.5 Page 112 of 300 2013/04



8.10 VSYNC Interface

8.10.1 18-bit RGB Interface

The ST7789S incorporates VSYNC interface, which enables motion pictures to be displayed with only the conventional system interface and the frame synchronization signal (VSYNC). This interface requires minimal changes from the conventional system to display motion pictures. In this interface the internal display operation is synchronized with VSYNC. Data for display is written to RAM via the system interface with higher speed than for internal display operation. This method enables tearing-free display of motion pictures with the conventional interface.

VSYNC Interface ST7789S VSYNC VSYNC CSX DCX DCX WRX DB17 to DB0 DB17 to DB0 DB17 to DB0

Figure 27 Data transmission through VSYNC interface

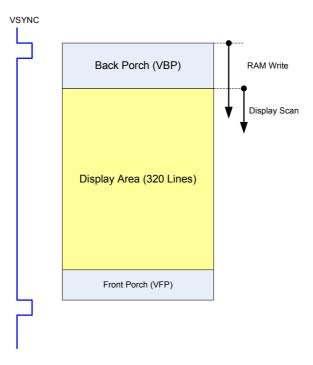


Figure 28 Operation through VSYNC Interface

Version 1.5 Page 113 of 300 2013/04



Display operation can be achieved by using the internal clock generated by the internal oscillator and the VSYNC input. Because all the data for display is written to RAM, only the data to be rewritten is transferred. This method reduces the amount of data transferred during motion picture display operation.

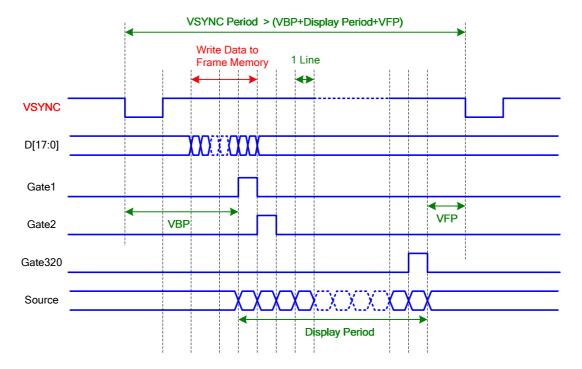


Figure 29 Timing Diagram of VSYNC Interface

VSYNC interface requires taking the minimum speed for RAM writing via the system interface and the frequency of the internal clock into consideration. RAM writing should be performed with higher speed than the result obtained from the calculation shown below. The internal memory writing address counter is reset by VSYNC. So, insure interval time between VSYNC falling and DRAM data writing.

Note:

- 1. VSYNC period should always be constant. If not, some degradation of display such as flicker may occur in LCD system.
- 2. Display data don't need to be written for every VSYNC period. For example, any system is working under 60Hz frame rate and 30-fps motion picture condition. So being written display data for every other frame would be enough.

Version 1.5 Page 114 of 300 2013/04



8.10.2 VSYNC Interface Mode

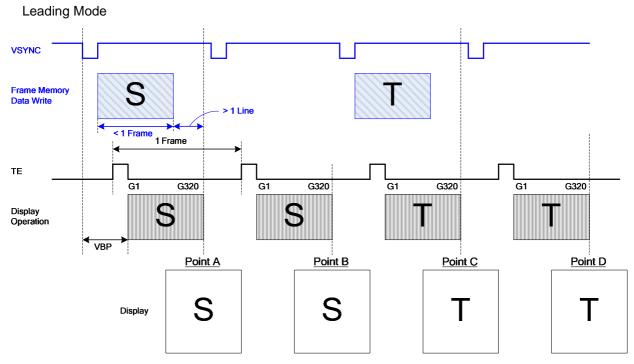


Figure 30 Operation for Leading Mode of VSYNC Interface

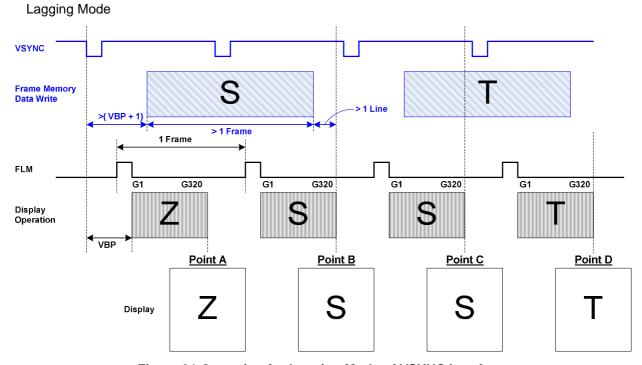


Figure 31 Operation for Lagging Mode of VSYNC Interface



Notes:

- 1. When RAM writing does not start immediately after the falling edge of VSYNC, the time between the falling edge of VSYNC and the RAM writing start timing must also be considered.
 - 1. The minimum DRAM write speed must be satisfied and the frequency variation must be taken into consideration.
- 2. The display frame rate is determined by the VSYNC signal and the period of VSYNC must be longer than the scan period of an entire display.
- 3. When switching from the internal clock operation mode to the VSYNC interface mode or inversely, the switching starts from the next VSYNC cycle, i.e. after completing the display of the frame.
- 4. The partial display, vertical scroll, and interlaced scan functions are not available in VSYNC interface mode and set the AM bit to "0" to transfer display data.

Version 1.5 Page 116 of 300 2013/04



8.11 Display Data RAM

8.11.1 Configuration

The display module has an integrated 240x320x18-bit graphic type static RAM. This 1382400-bit memory allows storing on-chip a 240xRGBx320 image with an 18-bpp resolution (262K-color). There will be no abnormal visible effect on the display when there is a simultaneous Panel Read and Interface Read or Write to the same location of the Frame Memory.

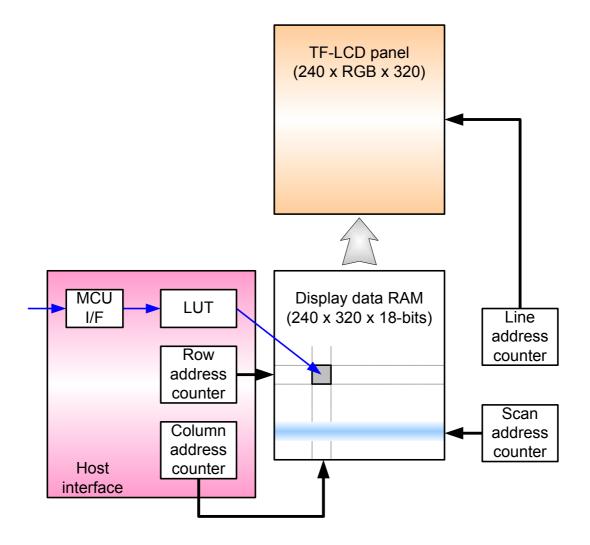


Figure 32 Display data RAM organization

Version 1.5 Page 117 of 300 2013/04



8.11.2 Memory to display address mapping

	RGB alignment					RGI	B align	ment						
Data cont	rol com	ıman	d						C	olumn				
	(MADCTR) MX=0			0			1			239				
	(IVI)	ADCI	K) WIX=0										<u></u>	
	(MA	ADCT	R) MX=1			239			238				0	
	(1117	רטטו	K) WX=1			←					1			
			lor		R	G	В	R	G	В		R	G	В
			Data											
	Page		$\overline{}$		-									
	(MADC		(MADC											
_	MY=0	0	MY=	:1										
-	0		319	A										
_	1		318											
_	2		317											
_	3		316											
-	4		315											
	5 6		314 313											
_	7		312											
_	:		:											
-	312		7											
	313		6											
_	314		5											
	315		4											
	316		3											
	317		2											
	318	\	1											
	319		0											
Source out					0	1	2	3	4	5		717	718	719



8.12 Address Control

The address counter sets the addresses of the display data RAM for writing and reading.

Data is written pixel-wise into the RAM matrix of DRIVER. The data for one pixel or two pixels is collected (RGB 6-6-6-bit), according to the data formats. As soon as this pixel-data information is complete the "Write access" is activated on the RAM. The locations of RAM are addressed by the address pointers. The address ranges are X=0 to X=239 (Efh) and Y=0 to Y=319 (13Fh). Addresses outside these ranges are not allowed. Before writing to the RAM, a window must be defined that will be written. The window is programmable via the command registers XS, YS designating the start address and XE, YE designating the end address.

For example the whole display contents will be written, the window is defined by the following values: XS=0 (0h) YS=0 (0h) and XE=239 (Efh), YE=319 (13Fh).

In vertical addressing mode (MV=1), the Y-address increments after each byte, after the last Y-address (Y=YE), Y wraps around to YS and X increments to address the next column. In horizontal addressing mode (V=0), the X-address increments after each byte, after the last X-address (X=XE), X wraps around to XS and Y increments to address the next row. After the every last address (X=XE and Y=YE) the address pointers wrap around to address (X=XS and Y=YS).

For flexibility in handling a wide variety of display architectures, the commands "CASET, RASET and MADCTL", define flags MX and MY, which allows mirroring of the X-address and Y-address. All combinations of flags are allowed. Section 8.12 show the available combinations of writing to the display RAM. When MX, MY and MV will be changed the data bust be rewritten to the display RAM.

For each image condition, the controls for the column and row counters apply as below

Condition	Column Counter	Row Counter	
When DAMWD/DAMDD command is accepted	Return to	Return to	
When RAMWR/RAMRD command is accepted	"Start Column (XS)"	"Start Row (YS)"	
Complete Pixel Read / Write action	Increment by 1	No change	
The Column counter value is larger than "End Column (VE)"	Return to	Increment by 1	
The Column counter value is larger than "End Column (XE)"	"Start Column (XS)"	Increment by 1	
The Column counter value is larger than "End Column (XE)"	Return to	Return to	
and the Row counter value is larger than "End Row (YE)"	"Start Column (XS)"	"Start Row (YS)"	

Version 1.5 Page 119 of 300 2013/04



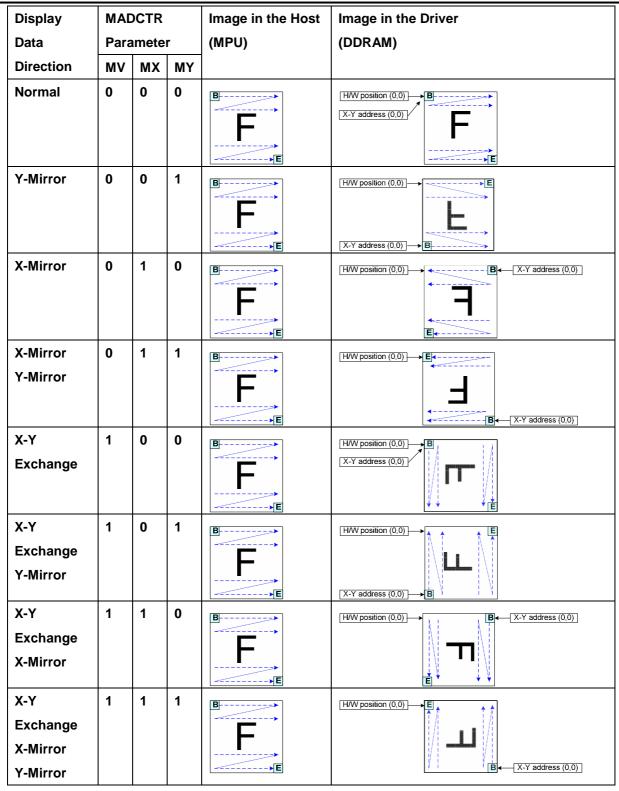


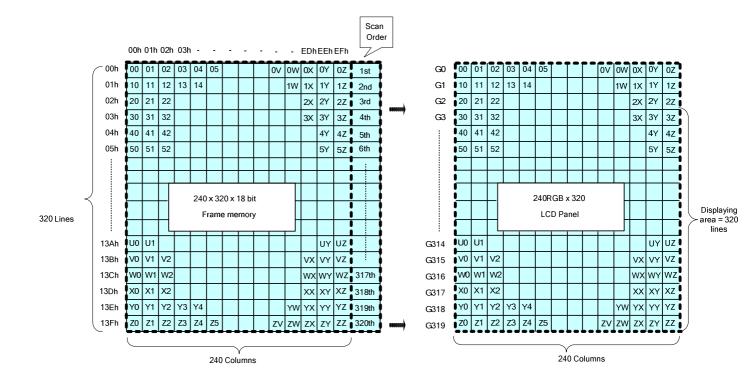
Figure 33 Display data RAM organization



8.13 Normal Display On or Partial Mode On, Vertical Scroll Off

In this mode, contents of the frame memory within an area where column address is 00h to 83h and row address is 00h to 83h is displayed.

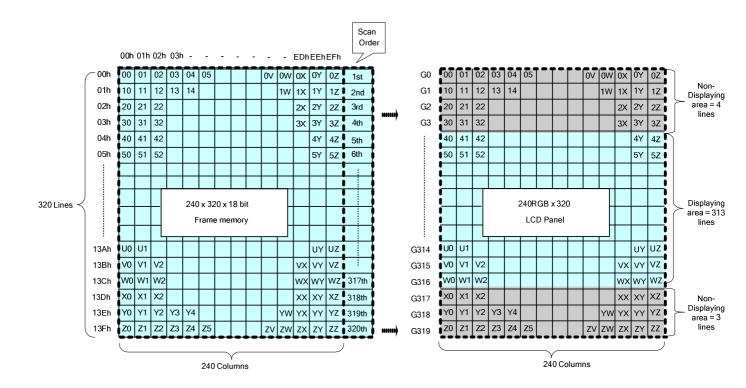
To display a dot on leftmost top corner, store the dot data at (column address, row address) = (0,0). Example 1) Normal Display On



Example2) Partial Display On: PSL[15:0] = 0004h, PEL[15:0] = 013Ch, MADCTR (ML)=0

Version 1.5 Page 121 of 300 2013/04







8.14 Vertical Scroll Mode

8.14.1 Rolling scroll

There is just one types of vertical scrolling, which are determined by the commands "Vertical Scrolling Definition" (33h) and "Vertical Scrolling Start Address" (37h).

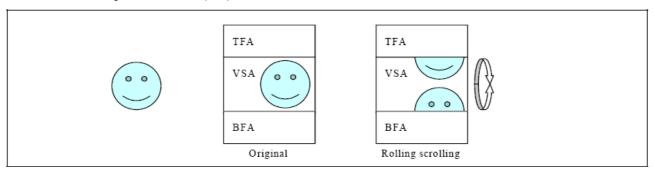
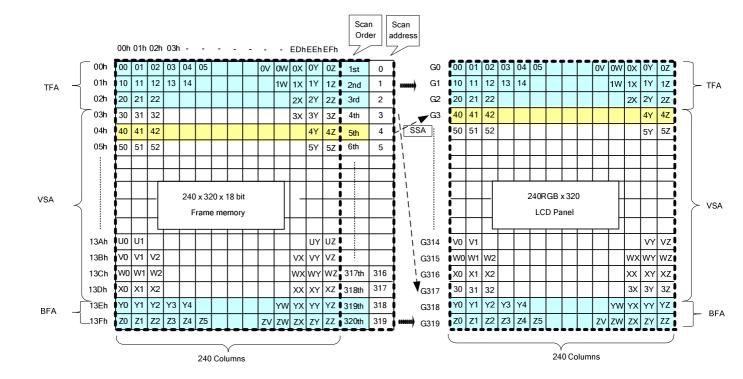


Figure 34 Rolling Scroll Definition

When Vertical Scrolling Definition Parameters (TFA+VSA+BFA) =320. In this case, 'rolling' scrolling is applied as shown below. All the memory contents will be used.

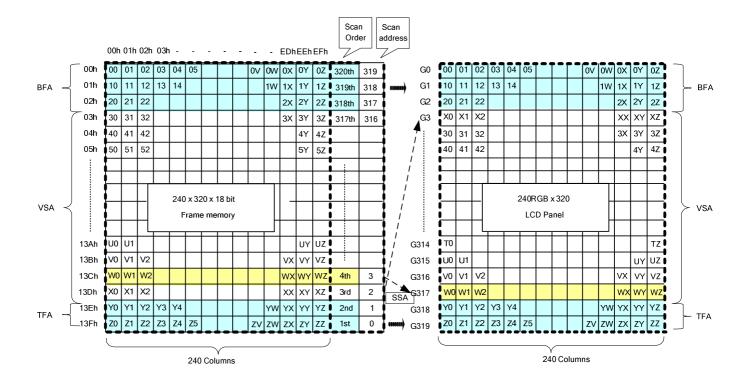
Example1) Panel size=240 x 320, TFA =3, VSA=315, BFA=2, SSA=4, MADCTR ML=0: Rolling Scroll



Version 1.5 Page 123 of 300 2013/04



Example2) Panel size=132 x 132, TFA =2, VSA=315, BFA=3, SSA=4, MADCTR ML=1: Rolling Scroll (TFA and BFA are exchanged)



Version 1.5 Page 124 of 300 2013/04



8.14.2 Vertical Scroll Example

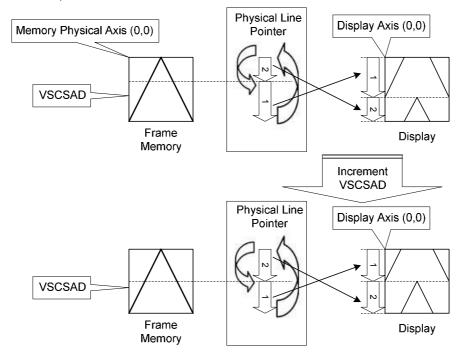
There are 2 types of vertical scrolling, which are determined by the commands "Vertical Scrolling Definition" (33h) and "Vertical Scrolling Start Address" (37h).

Case 1: TFA + VSA + BFA<320

N/A. Do not set TFA + VSA + BFA<320. In that case, unexpected picture will be shown.

Case 2: TFA + VSA + BFA=320 (Rolling Scrolling)

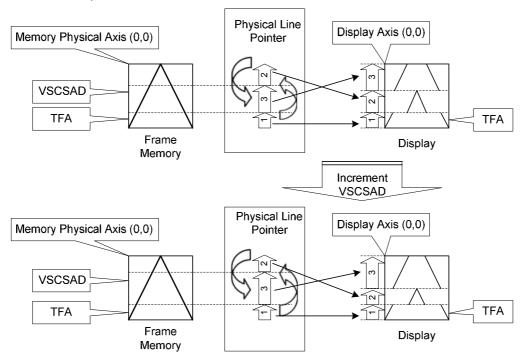
Example1) When MADCTR parameter ML="0", TFA=0, VSA=320, BFA=0 and VSCSAD=40.



Version 1.5 Page 125 of 300 2013/04



Example2) When MADCTR parameter ML="1", TFA=10, VSA=310, BFA=0 and VSCSAD=30.





8.15 Tearing Effect

The Tearing Effect output line supplies to the MPU a Panel synchronization signal. This signal can be enabled or disabled by the Tearing Effect Line Off & On commands. The mode of the Tearing Effect signal is defined by the parameter of the Tearing Effect Line On command. The signal can be used by the MPU to synchronize Frame Memory Writing when displaying video images.

8.15.1 Tearing effect line modes

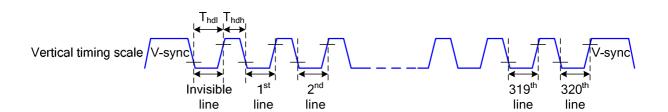
Mode 1, the Tearing Effect Output signal consists of V-Blanking Information only:



tvdh= The LCD display is not updated from the Frame Memory

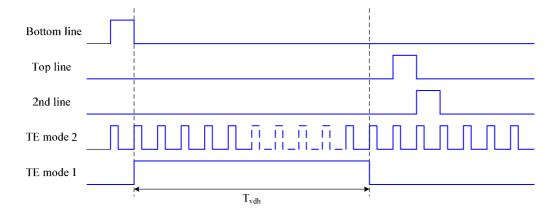
tvdl= The LCD display is updated from the Frame Memory (except Invisible Line – see above)

Mode 2, the Tearing Effect Output signal consists of V-Blanking and H-Blanking Information, there is one V-sync and 320 H-sync pulses per field.



thdh= The LCD display is not updated from the Frame Memory

thdl= The LCD display is updated from the Frame Memory (except Invisible Line – see above)



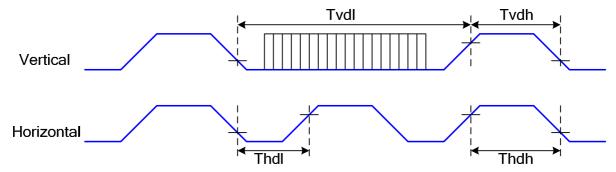
Version 1.5 Page 127 of 300 2013/04



Note: During Sleep In Mode, the Tearing Output Pin is active Low.

8.15.2 Tearign effect line timings

The Tearing Effect signal is described below:

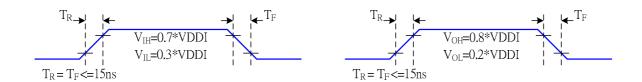


Symbol	Parameter	min	max	unit	description
tvdl	Vertical Timing Low Duration	13	-	ms	
tvdh	Vertical Timing High Duration	1000	-	μs	
thdl	Horizontal Timing Low Duration	33	-	μs	
thdh	Horizontal Timing Low Duration	25	500	μs	

Table 16 AC characteristics of Tearing Effect Signal Idle Mode Off (Frame Rate = 60 Hz, Ta=25℃)

Note: The timings in Table 15 apply when MADCTL ML=0 and ML=1

The signal's rise and fall times (tf, tr) are stipulated to be equal to or less than 15ns.

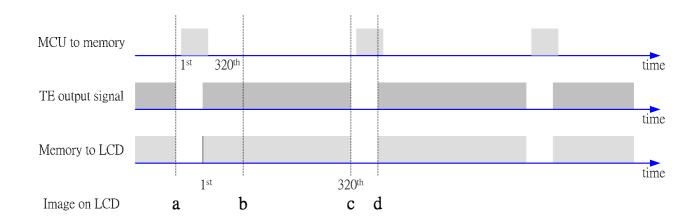


The Tearing Effect Output Line is fed back to the MPU and should be used as shown below to avoid Tearing Effect:

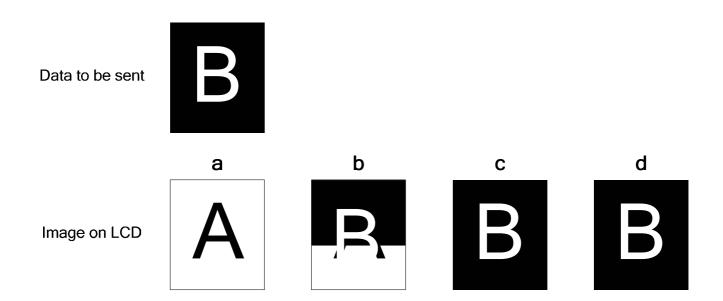
Version 1.5 Page 128 of 300 2013/04



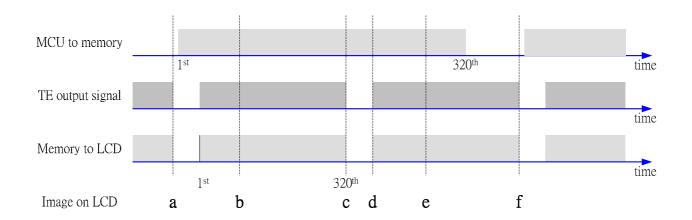
8.15.3 Example 1: MPU Write is faster than panel read



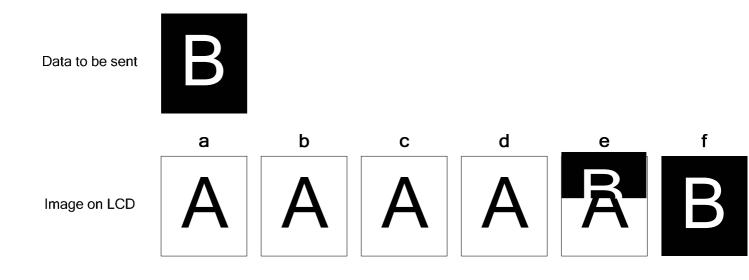
Data write to Frame Memory is now synchronized to the Panel Scan. It should be written during the vertical sync pulse of the Tearing Effect Output Line. This ensures that data is always written ahead of the panel scan and each Panel Frame refresh has a complete new image:



8.15.4 Example 2: MPU write is slower than panel read



The MPU to Frame Memory write begins just after Panel Read has commenced i.e. after one horizontal sync pulse of the Tearing Effect Output Line. This allows time for the image to download behind the Panel Read pointer and finishing download during the subsequent Frame before the Read Pointer "catches" the MPU to Frame memory write position.





8.16 Power ON/OFF Sequence

VDD must be powered on before the VDDI.

VDDI must be powered off before the VDD.

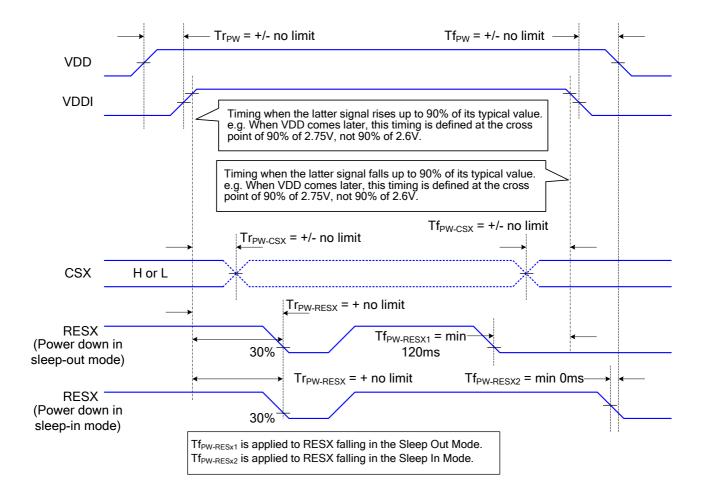
During power off, if LCD is in the Sleep Out mode, VDD and VDDI must be powered down minimum 120msec after RESX has been released.

During power off, if LCD is in the Sleep In mode, VDDI or VDD can be powered down minimum 0msec after RESX has been released.

CSX can be applied at any timing or can be permanently grounded. RESX has priority over CSX.

- Note 1: There will be no damage to the display module if the power sequences are not met.
- Note 2: There will be no abnormal visible effects on the display panel during the Power On/Off Sequences.
- Note 3: There will be no abnormal visible effects on the display between end of Power On Sequence and before receiving Sleep Out command. Also between receiving Sleep In command and Power Off Sequence.
- Note 4: If RESX line is not held stable by host during Power On Sequence as defined in the sequence below, then it will be necessary to apply a Hardware Reset (RESX) after Host Power On Sequence is complete to ensure correct operation. Otherwise function is not guaranteed.

The power on/off sequence is illustrated below





8.16.1 Uncontrolled Power Off

The uncontrolled power-off means a situation which removed a battery without the controlled power off sequence. It will neither damage the module or the host interface.

If uncontrolled power-off happened, the display will go blank and there will not any visible effect on the display (blank display) and remains blank until "Power On Sequence" powers it up.

Version 1.5 Page 132 of 300 2013/04



8.17 Power Level Definition

8.17.1 Power Level

6 level modes are defined they are in order of Maximum Power consumption to Minimum Power Consumption

1. Normal Mode On (full display), Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out.

In this mode, the display is able to show maximum 262,144 colors.

2. Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out.

In this mode part of the display is used with maximum 262,144 colors.

3. Normal Mode On (full display), Idle Mode On, Sleep Out.

In this mode, the full display area is used but with 8 colors.

4. Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out.

In this mode, part of the display is used but with 8 colors.

5. Sleep In Mode

In this mode, the DC: DC converter, internal oscillator and panel driver circuit are stopped. Only the MCU interface and memory works with VDDI power supply. Contents of the memory are safe.

Figure 41 Power Off Mode

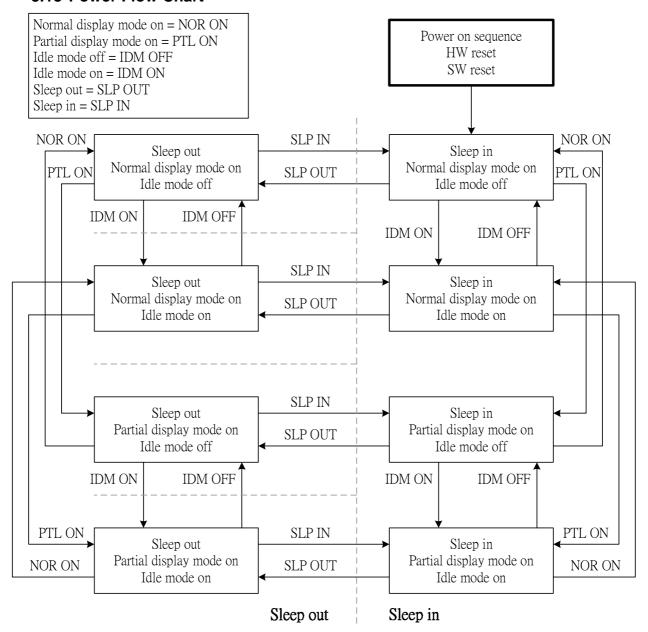
In this mode, both VDD and VDDI are removed.

Note: Transition between modes 1-5 is controllable by MCU commands. Mode 6 is entered only when both Power supplies are removed.

Version 1.5 Page 133 of 300 2013/04



8.18 Power Flow Chart





8.19 Gamma Correction

ST7789S incorporate the gamma correction function to display 262,244 colors for the LCD panel. The gamma correction is performed with 3 groups of registers, which are gradient adjustment, contrast adjustment and fine- adjustment registers for positive and negative polarities, and RGB can be adjusted individually.

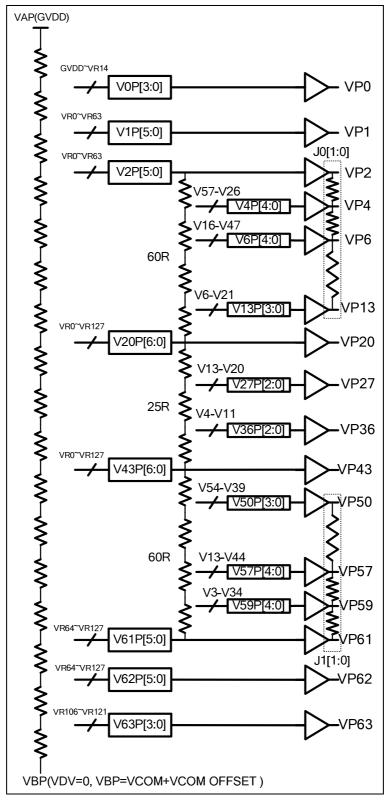


Figure 35 Gray scale Voltage Generation (Positive)

Version 1.5 Page 135 of 300 2013/04



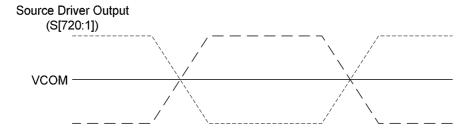


Figure 36 Relationship between Source Output and VCOM

Percentage adjustment:

J0P[1:0], J1P[1:0], J0N[1:0], J1N[1:0] these register are used to adjust the voltage level of interpolation point. The following table is the detail description.

J0P[1:0]/J0N[1:0]:

	00h	01h	02h	03h
VP3/VN3	50%	56%	50%	60%
VP5/VN5	50%	44%	50%	42%
VP7/VN7	86%	71%	80%	66%
VP8/VN8	71%	57%	63%	49%
VP9/VN9	57%	40%	49%	34%
VP10/VN10	43%	29%	34%	23%
VP11/VN11	29%	17%	20%	14%
VP12/VN12	14%	6%	9%	6%

J1P[1:0]/J1N[1:0]:

	001	041	001	001
	00h	01h	02h	03h
VP51/VN51	86%	86%	86%	89%
VP52/VN52	71%	71%	77%	80%
VP53/VN53	57%	60%	63%	69%
VP54/VN54	43%	46%	46%	51%
VP55/VN55	29%	34%	31%	37%
VP56/VN56	14%	17%	14%	20%
VP58/VN58	50%	56%	47%	47%
VP60/VN60	50%	50%	50%	53%

Table 17 voltage level percentage adjustment description



Source voltage of positive gamma level

Samma level	Related Register	Formula
VP0	V0P[3:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(129R-V0P[3:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP1	V1P[5:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(128R-V1P[5:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP2	V2P[5:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(128R-V2P[5:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP3	J0P[1:0]	(VP2-VP4)*J0P[1:0]+VP4
VP4	V4P[4:0]	(VP2-VP20)*(57R-V4P[4:0])/60R+VP20
VP5	J0P[1:0]	(VP4-VP6)*J0P[1:0]+VP6
VP6	V6P[4:0]	(VP2-VP20)*(47R-V6P[4:0])/60R+VP20
VP7	J0P[1:0]	(VP6-VP13)*J0P[1:0]+VP13
VP8	J0P[1:0]	(VP6-VP13)*J0P[1:0]+VP13
VP9	J0P[1:0]	(VP6-VP13)*J0P[1:0]+VP13
VP10	J0P[1:0]	(VP6-VP13)*J0P[1:0]+VP13
VP11	J0P[1:0]	(VP6-VP13)*J0P[1:0]+VP13
VP12	J0P[1:0]	(VP6-VP13)*J0P[1:0]+VP13
VP13	V13P[3:0]	(VP2-VP20)*(21R-V13P[3:0])/60R+VP20
VP14		(VP13-VP20)/(20-13)*(20-14)+VP20
VP15		(VP13-VP20)/(20-13)*(20-15)+VP20
VP16		(VP13-VP20)/(20-13)*(20-16)+VP20
VP10		(VP13-VP20)/(20-13)*(20-17)+VP20
VP18		(VP13-VP20)/(20-13)*(20-18)+VP20
VP19		(VP13-VP20)/(20-13)*(20-19)+VP20
VP20	V20P[6:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(128R-V20P[6:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP21		(VP20-VP27)/(27-20)*(27-21)+VP27
VP22		(VP20-VP27)/(27-20)*(27-22)+VP27
VP23		(VP20-VP27)/(27-20)*(27-23)+VP27
VP24		(VP20-VP27)/(27-20)*(27-24)+VP27
VP25		(VP20-VP27)/(27-20)*(27-25)+VP27
VP26		(VP20-VP27)/(27-20)*(27-26)+VP27
VP27	V27P[2:0]	(VP20-VP43)*(20R-V27P[2:0])/25R+VP43
VP28		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-28)+VP36
VP29		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-29)+VP36
VP30		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-30)+VP36
VP31		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-31)+VP36
VP32		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-32)+VP36
VP33		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-33)+VP36
VP34		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-34)+VP36
VP35		(VP27-VP36)/(36-27)*(36-35)+VP36
VP36	V36P[2:0]	(VP20-VP43)*(11R-V36P[2:0])/25R+VP43
VP37		(VP36-VP43)/(43-36)*(43-37)+VP43
VP38		(VP36-VP43)/(43-36)*(43-38)+VP43
VP39		(VP36-VP43)/(43-36)*(43-39)+VP43
VP40		(VP36-VP43)/(43-36)*(43-40)+VP43
VP41		(VP36-VP43)/(43-36)*(43-41)+VP43
VP42		(VP36-VP43)/(43-36)*(43-42)+VP43
VP43	V43P[6:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(128R-V43P[6:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP44		(VP43-VP50)/(50-43)*(50-44)+VP50
VP45		(VP43-VP50)/(50-43)*(50-45)+VP50
VP46		(VP43-VP50)/(50-43)*(50-46)+VP50
VP47		(VP43-VP50)/(50-43)*(50-47)+VP50
VP48		(VP43-VP50)/(50-43)*(50-48)+VP50
VP49		
	 \/E0D[3:0]	(VP43-VP50)/(50-43)*(50-49)+VP50
VP50 VP51	V50P[3:0] J1P[1:0]	(VP43-VP61)*(54R-V50P[3:0])/60R+VP61 (V5P0-VP57)*J1P[1:0]+VP57



VP52	J1P[1:0]	(VP50-VP57)*J1P[1:0]+VP57
VP53	J1P[1:0]	(VP50-VP57)*J1P[1:0]+VP57
VP54	J1P[1:0]	(VP50-VP57)*J1P[1:0]+VP57
VP55	J1P[1:0]	(VP50-VP57)*J1P[1:0]+VP57
VP56	J1P[1:0]	(VP50-VP57)*J1P[1:0]+VP57
VP57	V57P[4:0]	(VP43-VP61)*(44R-V57P[4:0])/60R+VP61
VP58	J1P[1:0]	(VP57-VP59)*J1P[1:0]+VP59
VP59	V59P[4:0]	(VP43-VP61)*(34R-V59P[4:0])/60R+VP61
VP60	J1P[1:0]	(VP59-VP61)*J1P[1:0]+VP61
VP61	V61P[5:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(64R-V61P[5:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP62	V62P[5:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(64R-V62P[5:0]R)/129R+VBP
VP63	V63P[3:0]	(VAP-VBP)*(23R-V63P[3:0]R)/129R+VBP

Source voltage of negative gamma level

Gamma level	Related Register	Formula
VN0	V0N[3:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(129R-V0N[3:0]R)/129R
VN1	V1N[5:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(128R-V1N[5:0]R)/129R
VN2	V2N[5:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(128R-V2N[5:0]R)/129R
VN3	J0N[1:0]	(VN2-VN4)*J0N[1:0]+VN4
VN4	V4N[4:0]	(VN2-VN20)*(57R-V4N[4:0])/60R+VN20
VN5	J0N[1:0]	(VN4-VN6)*J0N[1:0]+VN6
VN6	V6N[4:0]	(VN2-VN20)*(47R-V6N[4:0])/60R+VN20
VN7	J0N[1:0]	(VN6-VN13)*J0N[1:0]+VN13
VN8	J0N[1:0]	(VN6-VN13)*J0N[1:0]+VN13
VN9	J0N[1:0]	(VN6-VN13)*J0N[1:0]+VN13
VN10	J0N[1:0]	(VN6-VN13)*J0N[1:0]+VN13
VN11	J0N[1:0]	(VN6-VN13)*J0N[1:0]+VN13
VN12	J0N[1:0]	(VN6-VN13)*J0N[1:0]+VN13
VN13	V13N[3:0]	(VN2-VN20)*(21R-V13N[3:0])/60R+VN20
VN14		(VN13-VN20)/(20-13)*(20-14)+VN20
VN15		(VN13-VN20)/(20-13)*(20-15)+VN20
VN16		(VN13-VN20)/(20-13)*(20-16)+VN20
VN17		(VN13-VN20)/(20-13)*(20-17)+VN20
VN18		(VN13-VN20)/(20-13)*(20-18)+VN20
VN19		(VN13-VN20)/(20-13)*(20-19)+VN20
VN20	V20N[6:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(128R-V20N[6:0]R)/129R
VN21		(VN20-VN27)/(27-20)*(27-21)+VN27
VN22		(VN20-VN27)/(27-20)*(27-22)+VN27
VN23		(VN20-VN27)/(27-20)*(27-23)+VN27
VN24		(VN20-VN27)/(27-20)*(27-24)+VN27
VN25		(VN20-VN27)/(27-20)*(27-25)+VN27
VN26		(VN20-VN27)/(27-20)*(27-26)+VN27
VN27	V27N[2:0]	(VN20-VN43)*(20R-V27N[2:0])/25R+VN43
VN28		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-28)+VN36
VN29		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-29)+VN36
VN30		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-30)+VN36
VN31		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-31)+VN36
VN32		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-32)+VN36
VN33		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-33)+VN36
VN34		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-34)+VN36
VN35		(VN27-VN36)/(36-27)*(36-35)+VN36
VN36	V36N[2:0]	(VN20-VN43)*(11R-V36N[2:0])/25R+VN43
VN37		(VN36-VN43)/(43-36)*(43-37)+VN43
VN38		(VN36-VN43)/(43-36)*(43-38)+VN43



VN39		(VN36-VN43)/(43-36)*(43-39)+VN43
VN40		(VN36-VN43)/(43-36)*(43-40)+VN43
VN41		(VN36-VN43)/(43-36)*(43-41)+VN43
VN42	-	(VN36-VN43)/(43-36)*(43-42)+VN43
VN43	V43N[6:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(128R-V43N[6:0]R)/129R
VN44	-	(VN43-VN50)/(50-43)*(50-44)+VN50
VN45	-	(VN43-VN50)/(50-43)*(50-45)+VN50
VN46	-	(VN43-VN50)/(50-43)*(50-46)+VN50
VN47		(VN43-VN50)/(50-43)*(50-47)+VN50
VN48		(VN43-VN50)/(50-43)*(50-48)+VN50
VN49		(VN43-VN50)/(50-43)*(50-49)+VN50
VN50	V50N[3:0]	(VN43-VN61)*(54R-V50N[3:0])/60R+VN61
VN51	J1N[1:0]	(V5N0-VN57)*J1N[1:0]+VN57
VN52	J1N[1:0]	(VN50-VN57)*J1N[1:0]+VN57
VN53	J1N[1:0]	(VN50-VN57)*J1N[1:0]+VN57
VN54	J1N[1:0]	(VN50-VN57)*J1N[1:0]+VN57
VN55	J1N[1:0]	(VN50-VN57)*J1N[1:0]+VN57
VN56	J1N[1:0]	(VN50-VN57)*J1N[1:0]+VN57
VN57	V57N[4:0]	(VN43-VN61)*(44R-V57N[4:0])/60R+VN61
VN58	J1N[1:0]	(VN57-VN59)*J1N[1:0]+VN59
VN59	V59N[4:0]	(VN43-VN61)*(34R-V59N[4:0])/60R+VN61
VN60	J1N[1:0]	(VN59-VN61)*J1N[1:0]+VN61
VN61	V61N[5:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(64R-V61N[5:0]R)/129R
VN62	V62N[5:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(64R-V62N[5:0]R)/129R
VN63	V63N[3:0]	VBN-(VAN-VBN)*(23R-V63N[3:0]R)/129R



8.20 Gray voltage generator for digital gamma correction

ST7789S digital gamma function can implement the RGB gamma correction independently. ST7789S utilizes look-up table of digital gamma to change ram data, and then display the changed data from source driver. The following diagram shows the data flow of digital gamma.

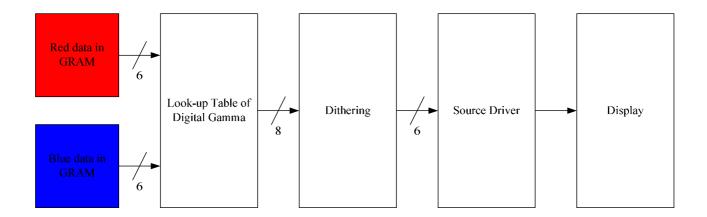


Figure 37 Block diagram of digital gamma

There are 2 registers and each register has 64 bytes to set R, G, B gamma independently. When bit DGMEN be set to 1, R and B gamma will be mapped via look-up table of digital gamma to gray level voltage.

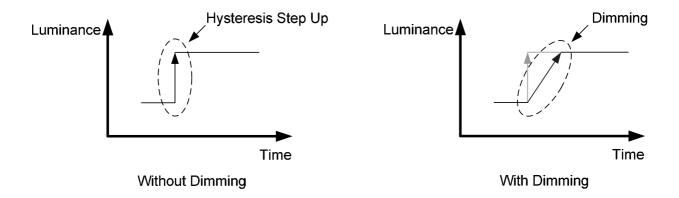
Version 1.5 Page 140 of 300 2013/04



8.21 Display Dimming

8.21.1 General Description

A dimming function (how fast to change the brightness from old to new level and what are brightness levels during the change) is used when changing from one brightness level to another. This dimming function curve is the same in increment and decrement. The basic idea is described below.



Dimming function can be enable and disable. See "Write CTRL Display (53h)" (bit DD) for more information.

8.21.2 Dimming Requirement

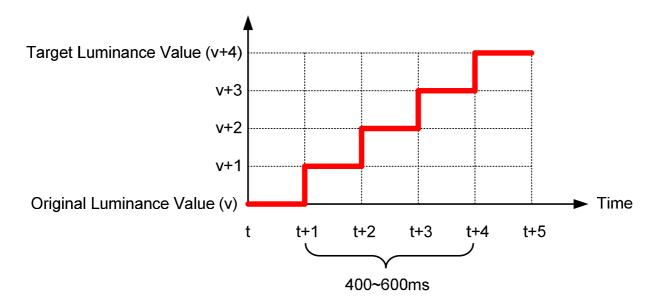
Dimming function in the display module should be implemented so that 400-600ms is used for the transition between the original brightness value and the target brightness value. The transferring time steps between these two brightness values are equal making the transition linear.

The dimming function is working similarly in both upward and downward directions.

An upward example is illustrate below

Version 1.5 Page 141 of 300 2013/04





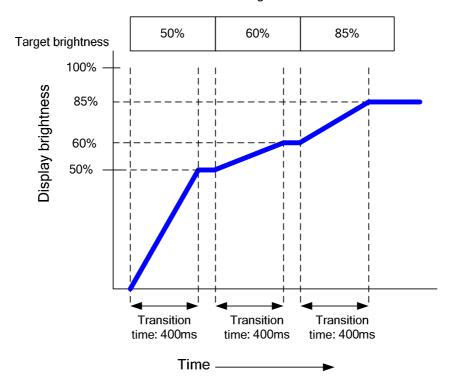
Version 1.5 Page 142 of 300 2013/04



8.21.3 Definition of brightness transition time

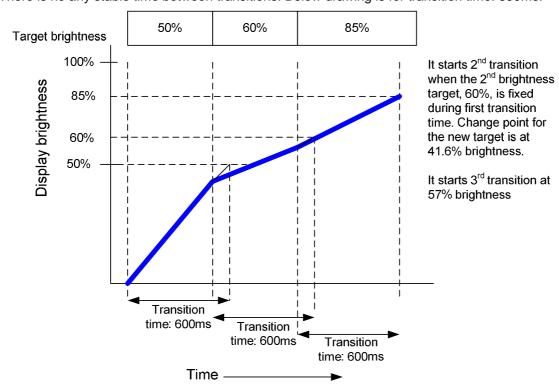
Shorter transition time than 500ms.

There is some stable time between transitions. Below drawing is for transition time: 400ms.



Longer transition time than 500ms

There is no any stable time between transitions. Below drawing is for transition time: 600ms.



Version 1.5 Page 143 of 300 2013/04



8.22 Content Adaptive Brightness Control (CABC)

8.22.1 Definition of CABC

A Content Adaptive Brightness Control function can be used to reduce the power consumption of the luminance source. Content adaptation means that content gray level scale can be increased while simultaneously lowering brightness of the backlight to achieve same perceived brightness. The adjusted gray level scale and thus the power consumption reduction

Definition of Modes and target power reduction ratio:

- Off mode: Content Adaptive Brightness Control functionality is totally off.
- UI [User interface] image mode: Optimized for UI image. It is kept image quality as much as possible.
 Target power consumption reduction ratio: 10% or less.
- Still picture mode: Optimized for still picture. Some image quality degradation would be acceptable.
 Target power consumption reduction ratio: more than 30%.
- Moving image mode: Optimized for moving image. It is focused on the biggest power reduction with image quality degradation. Target power consumption reduction ratio: more than 30%.

Note 1: Updating partial area of the image data should be supported by CABC functionality.

Note 2: Processing power consumption of CABC should be minimized.

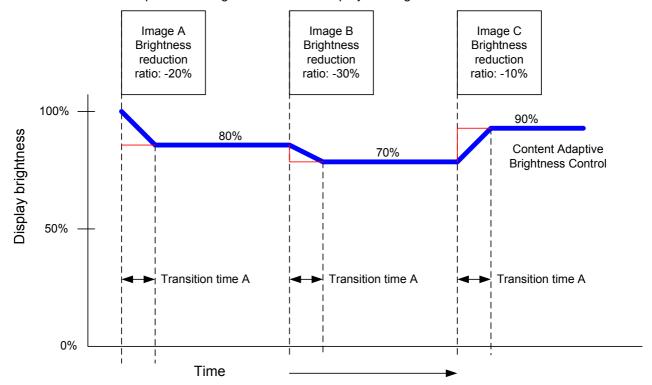
Version 1.5 Page 144 of 300 2013/04



The transition time for dimming function is illustrated below.

- Content Adaptive Brightness Control
 Display brightness is changed, according to the image contents. The following graph mentions the case of displaying three different images.
- Image A: -20% brightness reduction
- Image B: -30% brightness reduction
- Image C: -30% brightness reduction

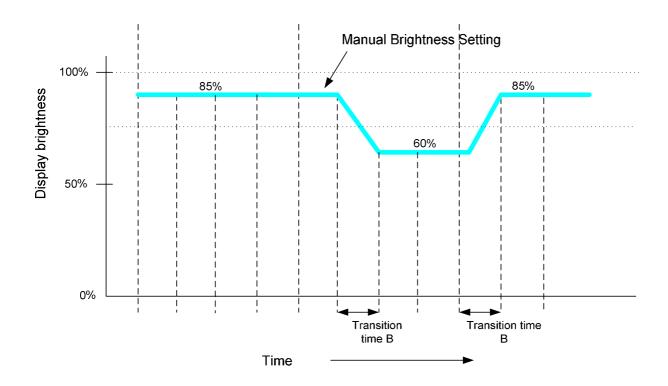
Transition time from the previous image to the current displayed image is "transition time A".



Version 1.5 Page 145 of 300 2013/04



Manual brightness setting and Dimming function

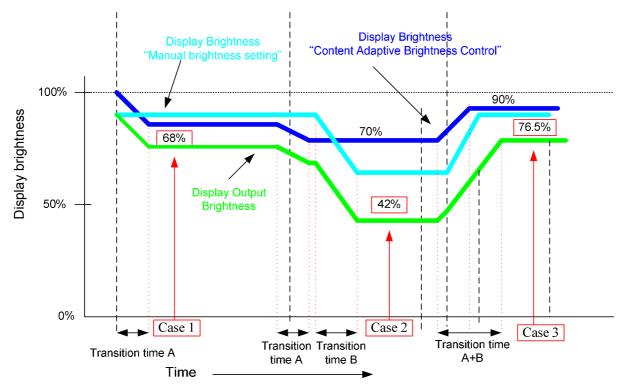




Combine Display brightness

Green line in the following graph is for the output brightness of display. It is combined with both display brightness, which are defined in the above graphs.

Maximum transition time is transition time A+B.



Brightness level calculates with the following formula.

Display Output brightness = Manual Brightness setting * CABC brightness ratio

	Manual Brightness	Brightness ratio [CABC]	Display Output
	setting		brightness
Case 1	85%	80%	68%
Case 2	60%	70%	42%
Case 3	85%	90%	76.5%

Transition time from the current brightness to target brightness is A+B in the worst case.

Version 1.5 Page 147 of 300 2013/04



8.22.2 Minimum brightness setting of CABC function

CABC function is automatically reduced backlight brightness based on image contents. In the case of the combination with the LABC or manual brightness setting, display brightness is too dark. It must affect to image quality degradation. CABC minimum brightness setting is to avoid too much brightness reduction. When CABC is active, CABC can not reduce the display brightness to less than CABC minimum brightness setting. If CABC algorithm works without any abnormal visual effect, image processing function can operate even when the brightness can not be changed.

This function does not affect to the other function, manual brightness setting. Manual brightness can be set the display brightness to less than CABC minimum brightness. Smooth transition and dimming function can be worked as normal.

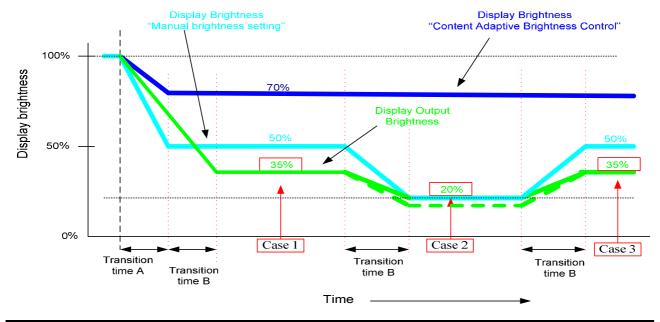
When display brightness is turned off (BCTRL=0 of "9.1.39 Write CTRL Display (53h)"), CABC minimum brightness setting is ignored. "9.1.44 Read CABC minimum brightness (5Fh)" always read the setting value of "9.1.43 Write CABC minimum brightness (5Eh)".

	WRCABC (55h)	Function	RDCABCMB (5Fh)	Image
Sleep-in		NA	WRCABCMB (5Eh)	
CABC off	00b	Disable	WRCABCMB (5Eh)	Original
CABC on	01b/10b/11b	Enable	WRCABCMB (5Eh)	CABC modified

Brightness level calculates with the following formula.

Display Output Brightness = Manual brightness setting * CABC brightness ratio

Below drawing is for the explanation of the CABC minimum brightness setting.





CABC minimum brightness value = 51 (33h: 20% display brightness)

	Display Brightness	Brightness ratio	Calculation result of	Display Output	Image
	[manual setting]	[CABC]	the display	Brightness	
			brightness formula		
Case 1	50%	70%	35%	35%	CABC modified
Case 2	20%	70%	14%	20%	CABC modified
Case 3	50%	70%	35%	35%	CABC modified

At the case 2, the calculation result of the display brightness is 14%. CABC minimum brightness value is set to 20% brightness. Actual display brightness is 20% as the CABC minimum brightness setting.

Version 1.5 Page 149 of 300 2013/04



9 COMMAND

9.1 System Function Command Table 1

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
NOP	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(00h)	No operation
SWRESET	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	(01h)	Software reset
	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	(04h)	Read display ID
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
RDDID	1	1	1	-	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10		ID1 read
	1	1	1	-	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20		ID2 read
	1	1	1	-	ID37	ID36	ID35	ID34	ID33	ID32	ID31	ID30		ID3 read
	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	(09h)	Read display
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
RDDST	1	1	1	-	BSTON	MY	MX	MV	ML	RGB	МН	ST24		-
	1	1	1	-	ST23	IFPF2	IFPF1	IFPF0	IDMON	PTLON	SLOUT	NORON		-
	1	1	1	-	ST15	ST14	INVON	ST12	ST11	DISON	TEON	GCS2		-
	1	1	1	-	GCS1	GCS0	TEM	ST4	ST3	ST2	ST1	ST0		-
	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	(0Ah)	Read display
RDDPM	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	-	BSTON	IDMON	PTLON	SLPOUT	NORON	DISON	0	0		
555	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	(0Bh)	Read display
RDD MADCTL	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
WADCTL	1	1	1	-	MY	MX	MV	ML	RGB	МН	0	0		-
RDD	0	†	1	ı	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	(0Ch)	Read display
COLMOD	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	-	0	D6	D5	D4	0	D2	D1	D0		-
DDDIM	0	†	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	(0Dh)	Read display
RDDIM	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	-	VSSON	0	INVON	0	0	GC2	GC1	GC0		-
RDDSM	0	†	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	(0Eh)	Read display
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	1	1	1	-	TEON	TEM	0	0	0	0	0	0		-
														Read display
	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	(0Fh)	self-diagnostic
RDDSDR														result
	1	1	1	-		ı	ı	=	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	-	D7	D6	0	0	0	0	0	0		-
SLPIN	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	(10h)	Sleep in
SLPOUT	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	(11h)	Sleep out
PTLON	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	(12h)	Partial mode on
NORON	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	(13h)	Partial off (Normal)
INVOFF	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	(20h)	Display inversion
INVON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	(21h)	Display inversion on
GAMSET	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	(26h)	Display inversion
GAINISET	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	GC3	GC2	GC1	GC0		on
DISPOFF	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	(28h)	Display off
DISPON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	(29h)	Display on
	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	(2Ah)	Column address
CASET	1	1	1	-	XS15	XS14	XS13	XS12	XS11	XS10	XS9	XS8		X address start:
CASET	1	1	1		XS7	XS6	XS5	XS4	XS3	XS2	XS1	XS0		0≦XS≦X
	1	1	1		XE15	XE14	XE13	XE12	XE11	XE10	XE9	XE8		X address start:
	1	1	1		XE7	XE6	XE5	XE4	XE3	XE2	XE1	XE0		S≦XE≦X
	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	(2Bh)	Row address set
	1	1	1	-	YS15	YS14	YS13	YS12	YS11	YS10	YS9	YS8		Y address start:
RASET	1	1	1		YS7	YS6	YS5	YS4	YS3	YS2	YS1	YS0		0≦YS≦Y
	1	1	1		YE15	YE14	YE13	YE12	YE11	YE10	YE9	YE8		Y address start:
L	1	1	1		YE7	YE6	YE5	YE4	YE3	YE2	YE1	YE0		S≦YE≦Y
	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	(2Ch)	Memory write
RAMWR	1	1	1	D1[17:8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]		
I VAIVIVV IX	1	1	1	Dx[17:8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]		Write data
	1	1	1	Dn[17:8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]		
RAMRD	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	(2Eh)	Memory read

													<u> </u>	
Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	D1[17:8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]		
	1	1	1	Dx[17:8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]		Read data
	1	1	1	Dn[17:8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]		
	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	(30h)	Partial sart/end address set
	1	1	1	-	PSL15	PSL14	PSL13	PSL12	PSL11	PSL10	PSL9	PSL8		Partial start
PTLAR	1	1	1	-	PSL7	PSL6	PSL5	PSL4	PSL3	PSL2	PSL1	PSL0		address: (0, 1,2,P)
	1	1	1	-	PEL15	PEL14	PEL13	PEL12	PEL11	PEL10	PEL9	PEL8		Partial end
	1	1	1	-	PEL7	PEL6	PEL5	PEL4	PEL3	PEL2	PEL1	PEL0		address (0, 1,2, 3, , P)
	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	(33h)	Vertical scrolling definition
	1	1	1	-	TFA15	TFA14	TFA13	TFA12	TFA11	TFA10	TFA9	TFA8		
VSCRDEF	1	1	1	-	TFA7	TFA6	TFA5	TFA4	TFA3	TFA2	TFA1	TFA0		
VSCRDEF	1	↑	1	-	VSA15	VSA14	VSA13	VSA12	VSA11	VSA10	VSA9	VSA8		
	1	↑	1	-	VSA7	VSA6	VSA5	VSA4	VSA3	VSA2	VSA1	VSA0		
	1	↑	1	-	BFA15	BFA14	BFA13	BFA12	BFA11	BFA10	BFA9	BFA8		
	1	1	1	-	BFA7	BFA6	BFA5	BFA4	BFA3	BFA2	BFA1	BFA0		
TEOFF	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	(34h)	Tearing effect
TEON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	(35h)	Tearing effect
	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	TEM		
MADCTL	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	(36h)	Memory data access control
	1	1	1	-	MY	MX	MV	ML	RGB	0	0	0		-
VSCRSADD	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	(37h)	Vertical scrolling start address
VSCRSADD	1	1	1	-	VSP15	VSP14	VSP13	VSP12	VSP11	VSP10	VSP9	VSP8		
	1	1	1	-	VSP7	VSP6	VSP5	VSP4	VSP3	VSP2	VSP1	VSP0		
IDMOFF	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	(38h)	Idle mode off
IDMON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	(39h)	Idle mode on
COLMOD	0	†	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	(3Ah)	Interface pixel format

ST7789S

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	1	1	1	-	0	D6	D5	D4	0	D2	D1	D0		Interface format
	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	(3Ch)	Memory write continue
RAMWRC	1	1	1	D1[17:8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]		
	1	1	1	Dx[17:8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]		Write data
	1	1	1	Dn[17:8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]		
	0	†	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	(3Eh)	Memory read continue
RAMRDC	1	1	1	-	1	•	-	ı	-	-	-	ı		Dummy Read
RAWINDO	1	1	1	D1[17:8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]		
	1	1	1	Dx[17:8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]		
	1	1	1	Dn[17:8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]		
	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	(44h)	Set tear scanline
TESCAN	1	1	1	-	N15	N14	N13	N12	N11	N10	N9	N8		
	1	1	1	-	N7	N6	N5	N4	N3	N2	N1	N0		
	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	(45h)	Get scanline
RDTESCAN	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy Read
11.007.11	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N9	N8		
	1	1	1	-	N7	N6	N5	N4	N3	N2	N1	N0		
WRDISBV	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	(51h)	Write display
WKDISBV	1	↑	1	-	DBV7	DBV6	DBV5	DBV4	DBV3	DBV2	DBV1	DBV0		brightness
DDDIODV	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	(52h)	Read display
RDDISBV	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	-	DBV7	DBV6	DBV5	DBV4	DBV3	DBV2	DBV1	DBV0		
WRCTRLD	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	(53h)	Write CTRL display
	1	↑	1	-	0	0	BCTRL	0	DD	BL	0	0		
RDCTRLD	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	(54h)	Read CTRL value dsiplay
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read
	1	1	1	-	0	0	BCTRL	0	DD	BL	0	0		

Sitronix ST7789S

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function	
														Write content	
														adaptive	
WRCACE	0	↑	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	(55h)	brightness	
WROAGE														control and Color	
														enhancemnet	
	1	1	1	-	CECTRL	0	CE1	CE0	0	0	C1	C0			
														Read content	
	0	↑	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	(56h)	adaptive	
RDCABC	ŭ		·			·	· ·					ŭ	(00.1)	brightness	
N. BONEO														control	
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read	
	1	1	1	-	0	CECTRL	0	0	0	0	C1	C0			
														Write CABC	
WRCABCMB	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	(5Eh)	minimum	
WRCABCMB														brightness	
	1	1	1	-	CMB7	CMB6	CMB5	CMB4	СМВ3	CMB2	CMB1	CMB0			
														Read CABC	
	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	(5Fh)	minimum	
RDCABCMB														brightness	
	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read	
	1	1	1	-	CMB7	CMB6	CMB5	CMB4	СМВЗ	CMB2	CMB1	CMB0			
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	(Dah)	Read ID1	
RDID1	1	1	↑	-	-			-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read	
	1	1	1	-	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10		Read parameter	
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	(DBh)	Read ID2	
RDID2	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read	
	1	1	1	ı	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20		Read parameter	
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	(DCh)	Read ID3	
RDID3	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dummy read	
	1	1	1		ID37	ID36	ID35	ID34	ID33	ID32	ID31	ID30		Read parameter	

Table 18 System Function Command List

"-": Don't care



9.1.1 NOP (00h)

00H						NOP	(No Oper	ation)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
NOP	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(00h)	
Parameter	No Parai	meter											-	
Description	This com	nmand is	empty co	mmand.										
Restriction														
Register Availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes												
Default	Status Default Value Power On Sequence N/A S/W Reset N/A H/W Reset N/A													
Flow Chart														

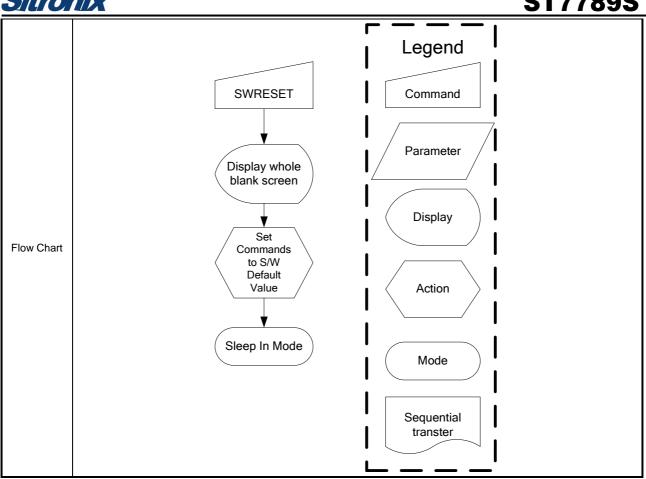
Note: "-"Don't care



9.1.2 SWRESET (01h): Software Reset

01H						SWRESE	T (Softw	are Rese	t)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
SWRESET	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	(01h)	
Parameter	No Para	meter											-	
	"-" Don't	care												
Description	-The disp	play mod	ule perfor	ms a soft	ware rese	et, registe	rs are wr	itten with	their SW	reset def	ault value	s.		
	-Frame r	memory c	ontents a	re unaffe	cted by th	nis comm	and.							
	It will be	necessar	ry to wait	5msec be	efore sen	ding new	comman	d followin	g softwar	e reset.				
Restriction	The disp	lay modu	ile loads a	all display	suppliers	s' factory	default va	alues to th	ne registe	rs during	this 5ms	ec.		
Restriction	If softwa	re reset is	s sent dur	ing sleep	in mode	, it will be	necessa	y to wait	120msec	before se	ending sle	eep out co	ommand.	
	Software	tware reset command cannot be sent during sleep out sequence.												
				S	tatus				Availabil	ity				
		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Slee	Out			Yes				
Register		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Slee	Out			Yes				
Availability		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode	Off, Sleep	Out			Yes				
rtvaliability		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode	On, Sleep	Out			Yes				
				Sle	eep In					Yes				
													=	
				Statu	IS				Defa	ault Value				
		Power On Sequence N/A												
Default				S/W Re	eset					N/A				
				H/W Re	eset				N/A					
		l.					•						4	

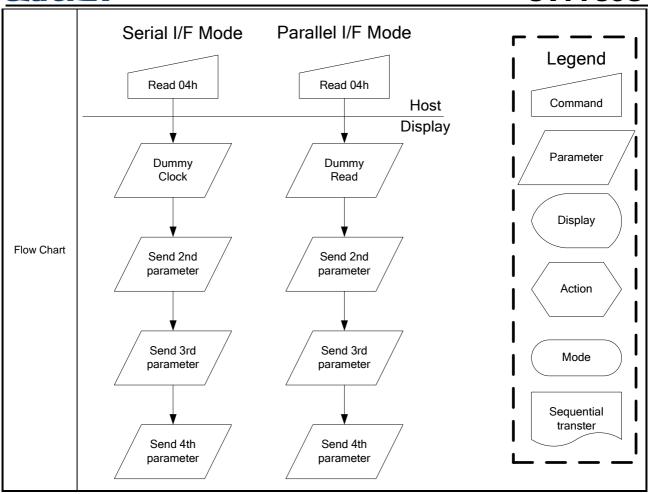
Sitronix **ST7789S**





9.1.3 RDDID (04h): Read Display ID

04H						RDDID	(Read Dis	play ID)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDDID	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	(04h)
1 st parameter	1	1	↑	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 nd parameter	1	1	↑	-	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	
3 rd parameter	1	1	↑	-	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	
4 th parameter	1	1	↑	-	ID37	ID36	ID35	ID34	ID33	ID32	ID31	ID30	
Description	-The 1 st -The 2 nd -The 3 rd -The 4 th	paramete paramete paramete paramete nds RDII	r is dumm er (ID17 to r (ID26 to r (ID37 to	ny data o ID10): L o ID20): L o UD30): L	CD modu CD modu .CD mode	ıle's manı le/driver v ule/driver	ufacturer I version ID ID.		ne param	eters 2,3	3,4 of th	e comma	and 04h,
Restriction													
Register availability		1 ↑ - ID17 ID16 ID15 ID14 ID13 ID12 ID 1 ↑ - ID27 ID26 ID25 ID24 ID23 ID22 ID 1 ↑ - ID37 ID36 ID35 ID34 ID33 ID32 ID d byte returns 24-bit display identification information. parameter is dummy data parameter (ID17 to ID10): LCD module's manufacturer ID. parameter (ID26 to ID20): LCD module/driver version ID parameter (ID37 to UD30): LCD module/driver ID. parameter (ID37 to UD30): LCD module/driver ID. parameter (ID37 to UD30): LCD module/driver ID.						ty					





9.1.4 RDDST (09h): Read Display Status

09H		RDDST (Read Display Status)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RDDST	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	(09h)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	BSTON	MY	MX	MV	ML	RGB	МН	ST24		
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	-	ST23	IFPF2	IFPF1	IFPF0	IDMON	PTLON	SLOUT	NORON		
4 th parameter	1	1	1	-	ST15	ST14	INVON	ST12	ST11	DISON	TEON	GCS2		
5 th parameter	1	1	1	-	GCS1	GCS0	TEM	ST4	ST3	ST2	ST1	ST0		

This command indicates the current status of the display as described in the table below:

	I his commar	nd indicates the current status of the dis	splay as described in the table below:				
	Bit	Description	Value				
	BSTON	Booster Voltage Status	'1' =Booster on,				
			'0' =Booster off				
	MY	Row Address Order (MY)	'1' =Decrement, (Bottom to Top, when MADCTL (36h) D7='1')				
			'0' =Increment, (Top to Bottom, when MADCTL (36h) D7='0')				
	MX	Column Address Order (MX)	'1' =Decrement, (Right to Left, when MADCTL (36h) D6='1')				
			'0' =Increment, (Left to Right, when MADCTL (36h) D6='0')				
	MV	Row/Column Exchange (MV)	'1' = Row/column exchange, (when MADCTL (36h) D5='1')				
			'0' = Normal, (when MADCTL (36h) D5='0'				
	ML	Scan Address Order (ML)	'0' =Decrement,				
			(LCD refresh Top to Bottom, when MADCTL (36h) D4='0')				
			'1'=Increment,				
Description			(LCD refresh Bottom to Top, when MADCTL (36h) D4='1')				
Description	RGB	RGB/ BGR Order (RGB)	'1' =BGR, (When MADCTL (36h) D3='1')				
			'0' =RGB, (When MADCTL (36h) D3='0')				
	МН	Horizontal Order	'0' =Decrement,				
			(LCD refresh Left to Right, when MADCTL (36h) D2='0')				
			'1' =Increment,				
			(LCD refresh Right to Left, when MADCTL (36h) D2='1')				
	ST24	For Future Use	(0)				
	ST23	For Future Use	'0'				
	IFPF2		"011" = 12-bit / pixel,				
	IFPF1	Interface Color Pixel Format	"101" = 16-bit / pixel,				
		Definition	"110" = 18-bit / pixel,				
	IFPF0		"111" = 16M truncated, others are not defined.				
	IDMON	Idle Mode On/Off	'1' = On, "0" = Off				
	PTLON	Partial Mode On/Off	'1' = On, "0" = Off				
	SLPOUT	Sleep In/Out	'1' = Out, "0" = In				



NORON	Display Normal Mode On/Off	'1' = Normal Display,			
		'0' = Partial Display			
ST15	Vertical Scrolling Status (Not Used)	'1' = Scroll on,"0" = Scroll off			
ST14	Horizontal Scroll Status (Not Used)	·0·			
INVON	Inversion Status	'1' = On, "0" = Off			
ST12	All Pixels On (Not Used)	·0·			
ST11	All Pixels Off (Not Used)	·0·			
DISON	Display On/Off	'1' = On, "0" = Off			
TEON	Tearing effect line on/off	'1' = On, "0" = Off			
GCSEL2		"000" = GC0			
GCSEL1		"001" = GC1			
	Gamma Curve Selection	"010" = GC2			
GCSEL0		"011" = GC3			
		"100" to "111" = Not defined			
TEM	Tearing effect line mode	'0' = mode1, '1' = mode2			
ST4	For Future Use	·0·			
ST3	For Future Use	·0·			
ST2	For Future Use	ʻ0'			
ST1	For Future Use	ʻ0'			
ST0	For Future Use	'0'			

"-" Don't care

Restriction

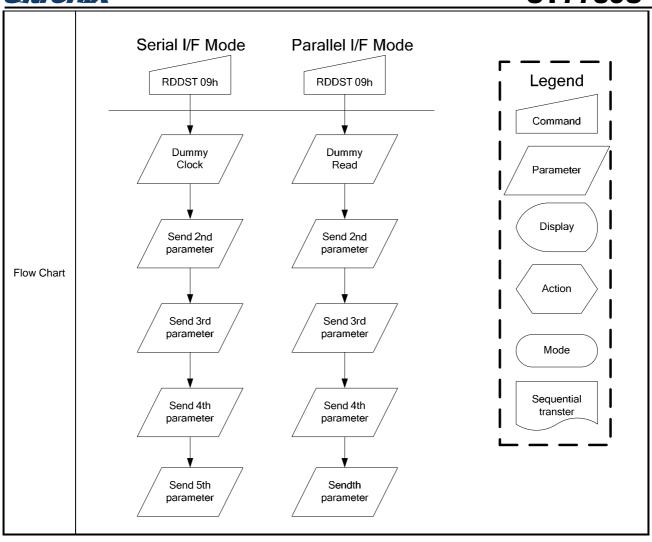
Register availability

Status	Availability
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Sleep In	Yes

Default

Status	Default Value (ST31 to ST0)						
	ST[31-24]	ST[23-16]	ST[15-8]	ST[7-0]			
Power On Sequence	0000-0000	0110-0001	0000-0000	0000-0000			
S/W Reset	0xxx-xx00	0xxx-0001	0000-0000	0000-0000			
H/W Reset	0000-0000	0110-0001	0000-0000	0000-0000			







9.1.5 RDDPM (0Ah): Read Display Power Mode

0AH					RDE	PM (Re	ad Display	Power M	lode)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RDDPM	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	(0Ah)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	BSTON	IDMON	PTLON	SLPOUT	NORON	DISON	D1	D0		
	This command indicates the current status of the display as described in the table below:													
	Bit	De	escription			,	Value							
	BSTO	N Bo	oster Vol	tage Stat	us	6	1' =Booste	er on,						
						4	0' =Booste	er off						
	IDMOI	N Id	e mode o	n/off			1' = Idle M	lode On,						
							0' = Idle M	lode Off						
	PTLOI	N Pa	artial mode	e on/off			1' =Partial	mode on	,					
						,	'0' =Partial mode off,							
Description	SLPO	UT SI	eep in/out			,	'1' =Sleep out,							
							0' =Sleep	in,						
	NORC	N Di	splay norr	mal mode	on/off		1' = Norm							
							0' = Partia	ıl display,						
	DISON	N Display on/off					1' =Displa							
								'0' =Display off,						
	D1		ot Used				"0"							
	D0		ot Used			•	"0"							
	"-" Don't	care												
Restriction														
					tatus					Availabilit	ty			
		-	Normal Mo				·			Yes				
Register		-					Sleep Out Yes							
availability		-	Partial Mo							Yes				
			Partial Mo			on, Slee	p Out			Yes				
				SI	eep In		Yes							



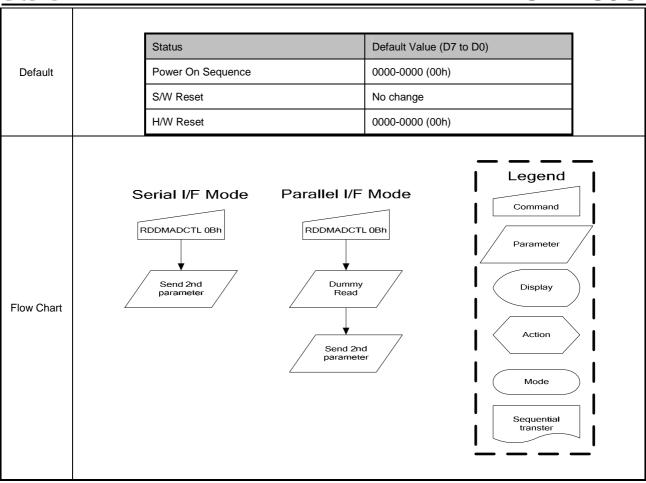
		<u> </u>
Default	Status Power On Sequence S/W Reset H/W Reset	Default Value (D7 to D0) 0000-1000(08h) 0000-1000(08h) 0000-1000(08h)
Flow Chart	Serial I/F Mode RDDPM 0Ah Send 2nd parameter Send 2nd parameter Send 2nd parameter	Legend Command Parameter Display Action Mode Sequential transter



9.1.6 RDDMADCTL (0Bh): Read Display MADCTL

0BH	1.0 K	RDDMADCTL (Read Display MADCTL)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RDDMADCTL	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	(0Bh)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	MY	MX	MV	ML	RGB	МН	D1	D0		
	This com	nmand in	dicates the	e current	status of	the disp	lay as des	cribed in t	he table b	elow:				
	Bit	De	escription				Value							
	MY	Ro	Row Address Order (MY)					ment, (Bo	ttom to To	op, when	MADCTL	. (36h) D7	='1')	
							'0' =Incren	nent, (Top	to Botton	n, when N	MADCTL	(36h) D7=	='0')	
	MX	Co	olumn Ado	dress Ord	er (MX)		'1' =Decre	ment, (Ri	ght to Left	, when M	ADCTL (36h) D6='	1')	
							'0' =Incren	nent, (Left	to Right,	when MA	ADCTL (3	6h) D6='1	')	
	MV	Ro	w/Colum	n Exchan	ge (MV)		'1' = Row/	column ex	change, (when MA	ADCTL (3	6h) D5='1	')	
							'0' = Norm	al, (when	MADCTL	(36h) D5	j='0'			
	ML	Sc	an Addre	ss Order	(ML)		'0' =Decre	ment,						
							(LCD refresh Top to Bottom, when MADCTL (36h) D4='0')							
Description							'1'=Increm	ent,						
							(LCD refre				•	6h) D4='1')	
	RGB	RO	BB/ BGR	Order (R0	GB)		'1' =BGR,							
							'0' =RGB,	-	ADCTL (3	6h) D3='(0')			
	MH	Ho	orizontal C	Order			'0' =Decre							
							(LCD refresh Left to Right, when MADCTL (36h) D2='0') '1' =Increment,							
							(LCD refresh Right to Left, when MADCTL (36h) D2='1')							
	D1	No	ot used				'0'							
	D0		ot used				'0'							
	"-" Don't	care												
Restriction														
				S	tatus					Availabili	ty			
		١	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Sle	ep Out			Yes				
Register		١	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Sle	ep Out			Yes				
availability		I	Partial Mo	de On, Id	lle Mode	Off, Slee	ep Out			Yes				
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	lle Mode (On, Slee	ep Out			Yes				
				SI	eep In					Yes				



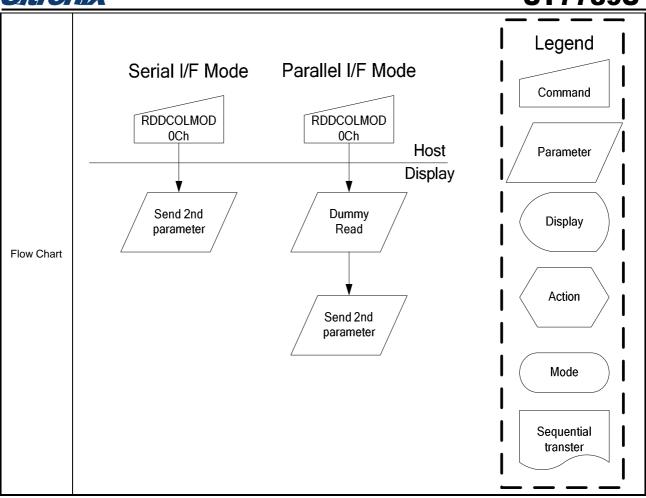




9.1.7 RDDCOLMOD (0Ch): Read Display Pixel Format

0CH	RDDCOLMOD (Read Display Pixel Format)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDDCOLMOD	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	(0Ch)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	0	D6	D5	D4	0	D2	D1	D0	
	This cor	his command indicates the current status of the display as described in the table below:											
		Bit Description Value											
		D7	- Set to '0'										
		D6	'101' = 16 bit/pixel										
	_	D5	RGB interf	ace color	format					110' = 18			
Description		D4								110 = 10	DIVPIXO		
Description		D3	-						,	Set to '0'			
		D2							4	101' = 16	hit/nixel		
	_	D1	Control interface color format '101' = 16 bit/pixel '110' = 18 bit/pixel										
		D0											
	Others a	Others are no define and invalid											
	"-" Don'	"-" Don't care											
Restriction													
				S	tatus					Availabili	ty		
			Normal Mo							Yes			
Register			Normal Mo							Yes			
availability			Partial Mo			•				Yes			
			Partial Mo			On, Sleep	Out			Yes			
				SI	eep In					Yes			
			Status					Default Val					
Default			Power On		9			0000-0110		xel)		_	
			S/W Reset					No change					
			H/W Rese	t			(0000-0110	(18 bit/pi	xel)			

Sitronix ST7789S



Version 1.5 Page 168 of 300 2013/04



9.1.8 RDDIM (0Dh): Read Display Image Mode

0DH		RDDIM (Read Display Image Mode)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDDIM	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	(0Dh)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	VSSON	0	INVON	0	0	GC2	GC1	GC0	

This command indicates the current status of the display as described in the table below:

-VSSON: Vertical scrolling on/off

-INVON: Inversion on/off

Description

Gamma Curve Selection	GC2	GC1	GC0	Gamma set (26h) Parameter	
Gamma curve 1	0	0	0	GC0	
Gamma curve 2	0	0	1	GC1	
Gamma curve 3	0	1	0	GC2	
Gamma curve 4	0	1	1	GC3	
Not Defined	1	0	0	Not Defined	
Not Defined	1	0	1	Not Defined	
Not Defined	1	1	0	Not Defined	
Not Defined	1	1	1	Not Defined	

Others are no define and invalid

"-" Don't care

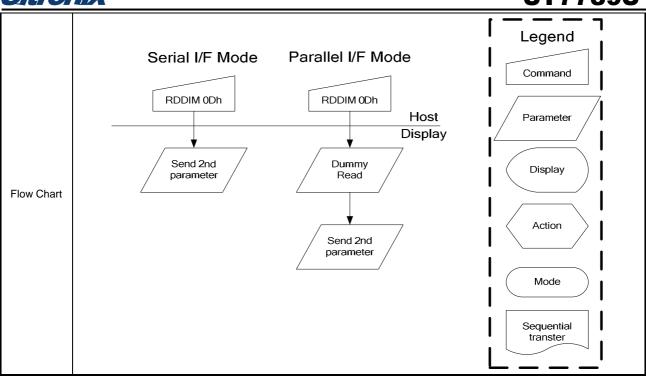
Restriction

Register availability

Status	Availability
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Sleep In	Yes

Default

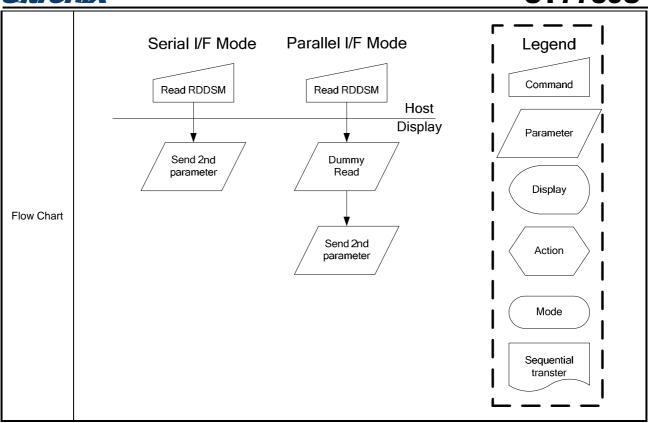
Status	Default Value
Power On Sequence	0000-0000
S/W Reset	0000-0000
H/W Reset	0000-0000





9.1.9 RDDSM (0Eh): Read Display Signal Mode

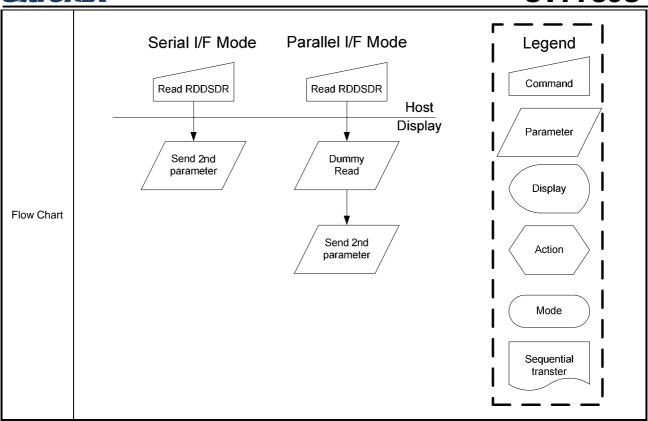
0EH	RDDSM (Read Display Signal Status)														
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
RDDSM	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	(0Eh)		
1 st parameter	1	1	1	ı	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	TEON	TEM	0	0	0	0	0	0	-		
	This command indicates the current status of the display as described in the table below:														
	E	it			Descripti	on				Value					
Description	Т	EON			Tearing 6	effect line	on/off			'1' = ON '0' = OF					
	Т	EM			Tearing effect line mode					'1' = mo					
Restriction	"-" Don'	t care													
				S	Status			Availability							
		N	Normal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Sleep	Out	t Yes							
Register		١	Normal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Sleep	Out								
availability			Partial Mo	de On, Id	lle Mode (Off, Sleep	Out		Yes						
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	lle Mode (On, Sleep	Out		Yes						
				SI	eep In					Yes					
		S	tatus					Default Value							
Default		Р	ower On	Sequenc	e			0000-0000							
		S	/W Reset					0000-0000							
		Н	H/W Reset						0000-0000						





9.1.10 RDDSDR (0Fh): Read Display Self-Diagnostic Result

09H	RDDSDR (Read Display Self-Diagnostic Result)													
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RDDSDR	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	(0Fh)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	D7	D6	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	
	This command indicates the current status of the display self-diagnostic result after sleep out co											nand as c	lescribed	
	below:													
Description	-D7: Register loading detection													
	-D6: Functionality detection													
	"-" Don't care													
Restriction														
		-												
				S	tatus			Availability						
Register		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Sleep	Out							
availability		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Sleep	Out	Yes						
availability		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (Off, Sleep	Out		Yes					
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (On, Sleep	Out		Yes					
				SI	eep In			Yes						
		s	tatus					Default Va						
Default		Р	ower On	Sequence	9		(0000-0000						
		s	/W Reset				(0000-0000						
		Н	/W Reset	İ			(0000-0000						

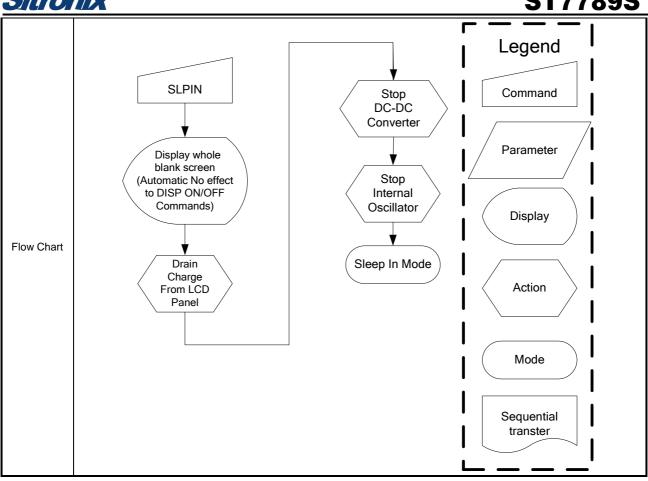




9.1.11 SLPIN (10h): Sleep in

10H	SLPIN (Sleep In)															
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX			
SLPIN	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	(10h)			
parameter	No Parameter															
Description	-In this m	This command causes the LCD module to enter the minimum power consumption mode. In this mode the DC/DC converter is stopped, internal oscillator is stopped, and panel scanning is stopped. MCU interface and memory are still working and the memory keeps its contents. -" Don't care														
Restriction	comman -It will be allow tim -It will be	This command has no effect when module is already in sleep in mode. Sleep in mode can only be left by the sleep out command (11h). It will be necessary to wait 5msec before sending any new commands to a display module following this command to allow time for the supply voltages and clock circuits to stabilize. It will be necessary to wait 120msec after sending sleep out command (when in sleep in mode) before sending an sleep in command.														
Register availability		Status Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out								Availability Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Default	Status Default Value Power On Sequence S/W Reset H/W Reset Sleep in mode Sleep in mode															

Sitronix ST7789S

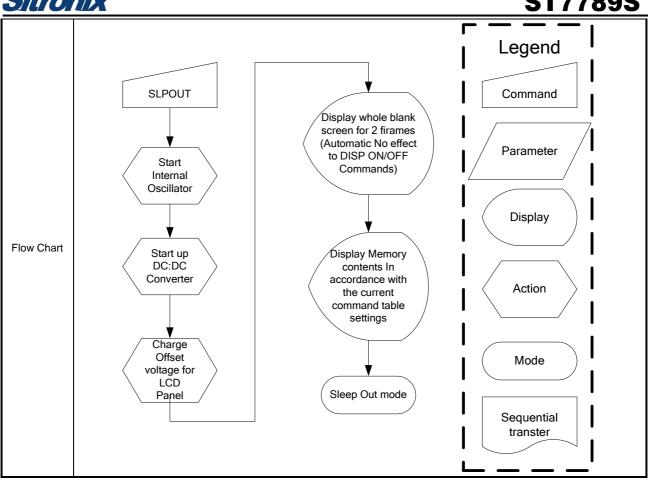




9.1.12 SLPOUT (11h): Sleep Out

11H	SLPOUT (Sleep Out)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
SLPOUT	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	(11h)
parameter	No Parameter												
Description			irn off slee	•	s enable.	internal d	isplav oso	cillator is	started, ar	nd panel s	scanning	is started.	
Restriction	comman -It will be allow tim -It will be in comm	-This command has no effect when module is already in sleep out mode. Sleep out mode can only be left by the sleep in command (10h). -It will be necessary to wait 5msec before sending any new commands to a display module following this command to allow time for the supply voltages and clock circuits to stabilize. -It will be necessary to wait 120msec after sending sleep out command (when in sleep in mode) before sending an sleep in command. -The display module runs the self-diagnostic functions after this command is received.											
Register availability	Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes												
Default	Status Default Value Power On Sequence Sleep in mode S/W Reset Sleep in mode H/W Reset Sleep in mode												

Sitronix ST7789S





9.1.13 PTLON (12h): Partial Display Mode On

12H	PTLON (Partial Display Mode On)														
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
PTLON	0	↑	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	(12h)		
parameter	No Paran	neter													
	-This cor	-This command turns on Partial mode. The partial mode window is described by the Partial Area command (30h)											1)		
Description	-To leave Partial mode, the Normal Display Mode On command (13h) should be written.														
	"-" Don't care														
Restriction	This com	This command has no effect when partial mode is active.													
				S	tatus			Availability							
		Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out								Yes					
Register		١	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	lle Mode	On, Sleep			Yes						
availability		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (Off, Sleep		Yes							
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (On, Sleep		Yes							
				SI	eep In			Yes							
								<u> </u>							
		S	tatus					Default Value							
Default		P	ower On	Sequence)		N	lormal dis	play mod	e on					
		s	/W Reset				N	Normal display mode on							
		H/W Reset Normal dis								nal display mode on					
Flow Chart						See P	artial Are	a (30h)							



9.1.14 NORON (13h): Normal Display Mode On

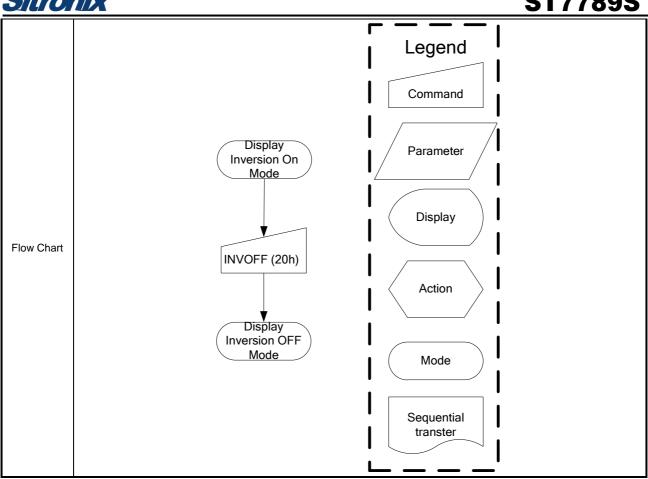
12H					NO	RON (Noi	rmal Disp	olay Mode	On)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
NORON	0	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	(13h)		
parameter	No Paran	neter													
	-This cor	mmand tu	ırns the d	isplay to r	normal mo	ode.									
Description	-Normal display mode on means partial mode off.														
Description	-Exit from NORON by the partial mode on command.														
	"-" Don't	"-" Don't care													
Restriction	This com	his command has no effect when normal display mode is active.													
				S	tatus			Availability							
D		N	Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out							Yes					
Register		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	lle Mode	On, Sleep		Yes							
availability		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (Off, Sleep		Yes							
		F	Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out							Yes					
				SI	eep In			Yes							
								<u> </u>							
		S	tatus				[Default Value							
Default		P	ower On	Sequence			١	Normal display mode on							
		s	/W Reset				١	Normal display mode on							
		Н								ormal display mode on					
Flow Chart	See part	ial area d	escription	n for detai	ls of wher	n to use th	nis comm	nand.							



9.1.15 INVOFF (20h): Display Inversion Off

20H					II.	NVOFF (Display In	version O	ff)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
INVOFF	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	(20h)		
parameter	No Paran	neter													
Description	"-" Don't	care		Top-Lei (0,0)		mory	(Exam	\Rightarrow	Displa	У					
Restriction	This com	s command has no effect when module is already in inversion off mode.													
		Status Availability													
Register		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Sleep	Out			Yes					
availability		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Sleep	Out			Yes					
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (Off, Sleep	Out			Yes					
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode (On, Sleep	Out			Yes					
				SI	eep In					Yes					
		S	tatus				D	efault Val	ue						
Default		P	ower On	Sequence	Э		D	isplay inv	ersion off						
		S	/W Reset				D	isplay inv	ersion off						
		H	/W Reset				D	isplay inv	ersion off						

Sitronix ST7789S

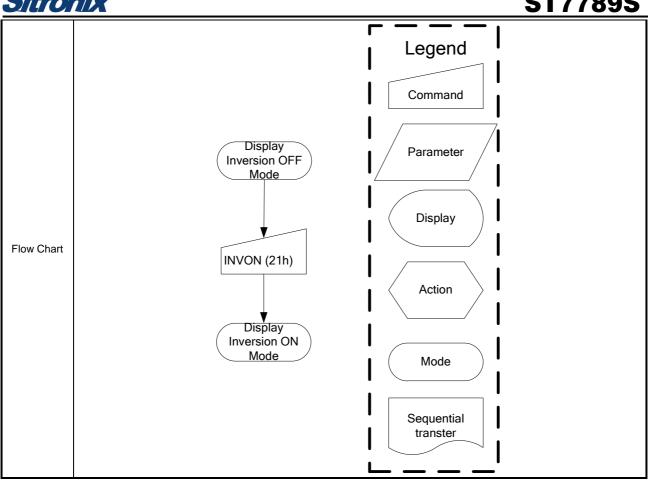




9.1.16 INVON (21h): Display Inversion On

21H					I	NVON (D	isplay Inv	ersion Or	า)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
INVON	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	(21h)		
parameter	No Paran	neter													
Description	-This cor "-" Don't			recover fro		y inversion	le)	<u> </u>	Dis	play					
Restriction	This com	s command has no effect when module is already in inversion on mode.													
Register availability		N F	lormal Mo	ode On, Id ode On, Id ode On, Id	lle Mode	Off, Sleep On, Sleep Off, Sleep On, Sleep	Out Out			Availabilii Yes Yes Yes Yes	ty				
Default		P	tatus ower On /W Reset /W Reset		e		C	Default Va Display inv Display inv	rersion off						

Sitronix ST7789S

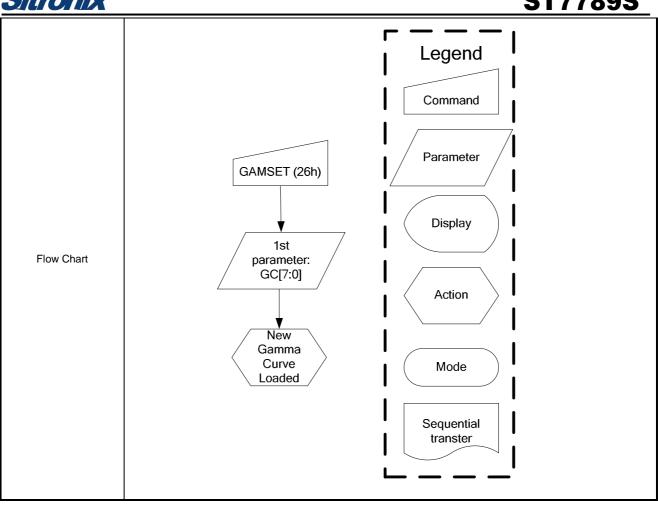




9.1.17 GAMSET (26h): Gamma Set

26H						GAMSE	T (Gam	ma Set)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
GAMSET	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	(26h)	
parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	GC3	GC2	GC1	GC0		
	-This co	ommand is	s used to	select th	e desire	d Gamm	a curve	for the cu	ırrent dis	play. A r	naximum	of 4 cur	ves can	
	be sele	cted. The	curve is	selected	by settin	g the ap	oropriate	bit in the	e parame	eter as d	escribed	in the Ta	ible.	
		GC [7:	0]	Param	eter	Curve	Selecte	ed						
1. Description		01h		GC0		Gamr	na Curv	e 1 (G2.2	2)					
1. 200011711011		02h		GC1		Gamr	na Curv	e 2 (G1.8	3)					
		04h GC2 Gamma Curve 3 (G2.5) 08h GC3 Gamma Curve 4 (G1.0)												
		. ,												
	Note: A	Note: All other values are undefined.												
Restriction	Values	/alues of GC[7:0] not shown in table above are invalid and will not change the current selected Gam												
	until val	/alues of GC[7:0] not shown in table above are invalid and will not change the current selected Gamn												
				Stat	us					Availal	oility			
	_	Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode O	ff, Sleep	Out			Yes	5			
Register availability	_	Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode O	n, Sleep	Out			Yes	5			
		Parti	ial Mode	On, Idle	Mode Of	f, Sleep	Out			Yes	6			
		Parti	ial Mode	On, Idle		n, Sleep	Out			Yes	6			
	Sleep In Yes													
	Status Default Value													
Default		Po	ower On	Sequenc	е		0	x01						
		S/	W Reset	t			0	x01						
		H/	W Rese	t			0	x01						

Sitronix ST7789S

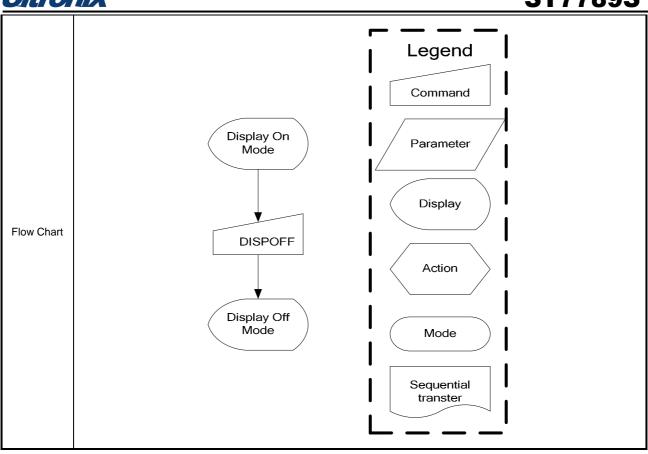




9.1.18 DISPOFF (28h): Display Off

28H						DISPO	FF (Dis	play Off)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
DISPOFF	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	(28h)
parameter	No Param	neter											
Description	blank pag - This col - This col - There w	ge inserte mmand n mmand c vill be no m this con	ed. nakes no loes not c abnorma	change o hange an I visible e y Display	of contents by other si	s of frame tatus. ne display	e memor	his mode, f	the output	from Fra	me Memo	ory is disa	ibled and
Restriction	This com	mand ha	s no effe	ct when m	nodule is	already in	display	off mode.					
Register availability		N F	lormal Mo	ode On, Id ode On, Id de On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Sleep On, Sleep Off, Sleep On, Sleep	Out Out			Availabili Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ty		
Default		P	tatus ower On /W Reset /W Reset		9		1	Default Va Display off Display off Display off					





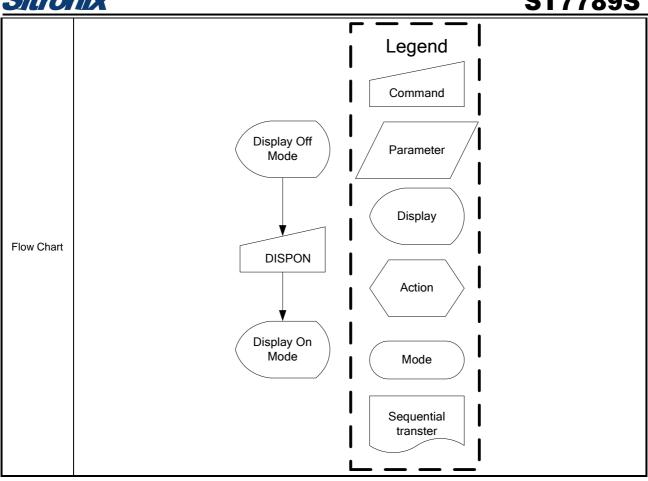
Version 1.5 Page 188 of 300 2013/04



9.1.19 DISPON (29h): Display On

29H						DISPO	ON (Disp	olay On)							
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
DISPON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	(29h)		
parameter	No Paran	neter													
Description	- Output	from the	Frame Mo	emory is on the change of the change are change are (I	enabled.)									
Restriction	This com	his command has no effect when module is already in display on mode.													
		Status Availability													
		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	Off, Sleep	Out			Yes					
Register		N	lormal Mo	ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Sleep	Out			Yes					
availability		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode	Off, Sleep	Out			Yes					
		F	Partial Mo	de On, Id	le Mode	On, Sleep	Out			Yes					
				SI	eep In					Yes					
												-			
		S	tatus					Default Va	lue						
Default		Р	ower On	Sequence	Э			Display off							
		S	/W Reset					Display off							
		Н	/W Reset					Display off							





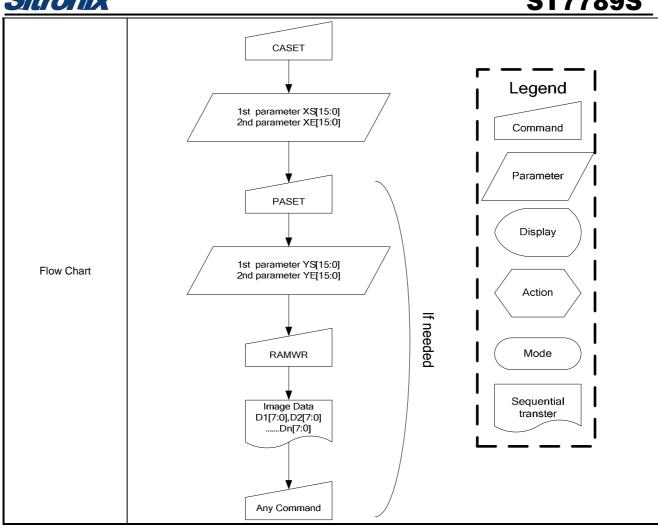
Version 1.5 Page 190 of 300 2013/04



9.1.20 CASET (2Ah): Column Address Set

2AH					С	ASET (C	olumn Ad	ddress S	et)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
CASET	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	(2Ah)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	XS15	XS14	XS13	XS12	XS11	XS10	XS9	XS8		
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	XS7	XS6	XS5	XS4	XS3	XS2	XS1	XS0		
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	-	XE15	XE14	XE13	XE12	XE11	XE10	XE9	XE8		
4 th parameter	1	1	1	-	XE7	XE6	XE5	XE4	XE3	XE2	XE1	XE0		
2. Description	-Each	value of XS value re		nts one										
Restriction	When 3	XS [15:0] always must be equal to or less than XE [15:0] When XS [15:0] or XE [15:0] is greater than maximum address like below, data of out of range will be ignored. (Parameter range: 0 < XS [15:0] < XE [15:0] < 239 (00Efh)): MV="0") (Parameter range: 0 < XS [15:0] < XE [15:0] < 319 (013Fh)): MV="1")												
				Sta	tus					Availab	oility			
		Norn	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode 0	Off, Sleep	Out			Yes	-			
Register availability		Norn	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode 0	On, Sleep	Out			Yes	3			
		Part	ial Mode	On, Idle	Mode C	off, Sleep	Out			Yes	3			
		Part	ial Mode	On, Idle	Mode C	n, Sleep	Out			Yes	5			
	Sleep In Yes													
													1	
		Status				efault Va							-	
Default		Power (On Sequ	ence		S[15:0]=([15:0]=0					
		S/W Re	eset		X	(S[15:0]=(0x00 			=0: XE[15 =1: XE[15				
		H/W Re	eset		Х	S[15:0]=	0x00	XE	[15:0]=0	Xef				

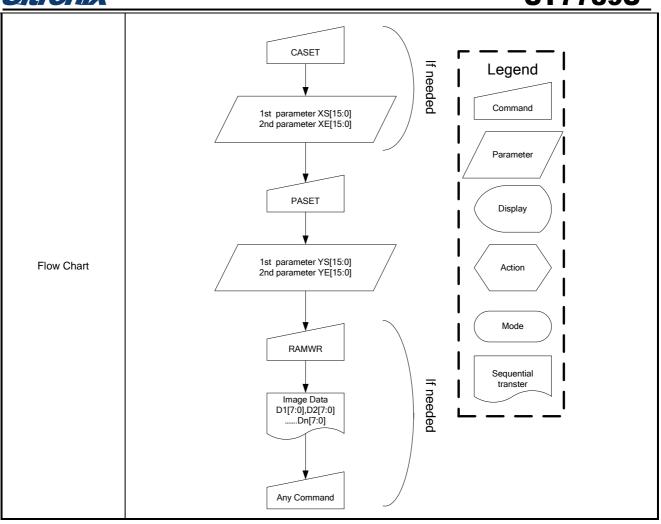






9.1.21 RASET (2Bh): Row Address Set

2BH	,	,				RASET (F	Row Add	ress Set)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RASET	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	(2Bh)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	YS15	YS14	YS13	YS12	YS11	YS10	YS9	YS8		
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	YS7	YS6	YS5	YS4	YS3	YS2	YS1	YS0		
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	-	YE15	YE14	YE13	YE12	YE11	YE10	YE9	YE8		
4 th parameter	1	1	1	-	YE7	YE6	YE5	YE4	YE3	YE2	YE1	YE0		
3. Description	-The va	 	[15:0] ar	nd YE [15	i:0] are r	eferred w	hen RAN	MWR cor						
Restriction	When \	YS [15:0] always must be equal to or less than YE [15:0] When YS [15:0] or YE [15:0] is greater than maximum address like below, data of out of range will be ignored. (Parameter range: 0 < YS [15:0] < YE [15:0] < 239 (00Efh)): MV="0") (Parameter range: 0 < YS [15:0] < YE [15:0] < 319 (013Fh)): MV="1")												
				Stat	us					Availab	oility			
		Norn	nal Mode	On, Idle		off, Sleep	Out			Yes				
Register availability		Norn	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode C	n, Sleep	Out			Yes	;			
		Part	ial Mode	On, Idle	Mode O	ff, Sleep	Out			Yes	}			
		Part	ial Mode	On, Idle	Mode O	n, Sleep	Out			Yes	i			
	Sleep In Yes													
,														
													-	
		Status			D	efault Va	lue	ı						
Default			On Seque	ence		efault Va S[15:0]=0		YE	E[15:0]=0	13Fh				
Default				ence	Y		0000h	W	hen MV=	013Fh 0: YE[15				

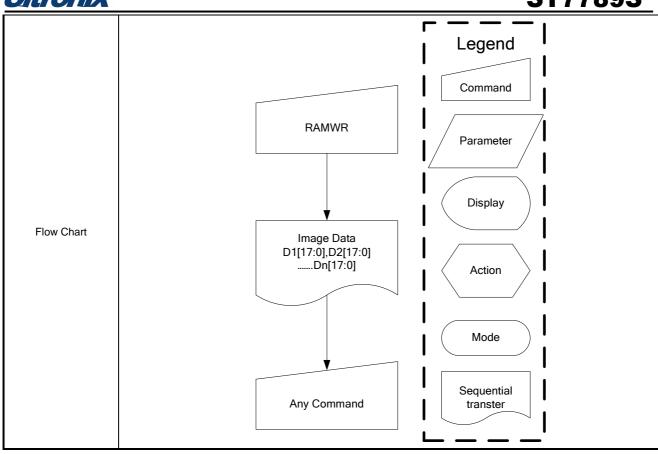




9.1.22 RAMWR (2Ch): Memory Write

2CH					R	AMWR (Memory	Write)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RAMWR	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	(2Ch)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	D1[17]-1[8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]		
	1	1	1	Dx[17]-x[8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]		
N parameter	1	1	1	Dn[17]-n[8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]		
Description	-When page page -The st	This command is used to transfer data from MCU to frame memory. When this command is accepted, the column register and the page register are reset to the start column/start page positions. The start column/start page positions are different in accordance with MADCTL setting. Sending any other command can stop frame write.												
Restriction		Sending any other command can stop frame write.												
Register availability	-	N ₀	ormal M	Statu ode On, Idle M ode On, Idle M ode On, Idle M ode On, Idle M Sleep	Mode Off, Mode Off, Mode Off,	Sleep C	out			Availabil Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ity			
Default	Status Default Value Power On Sequence Contents of memory is set randomly S/W Reset Contents of memory is not cleared													
		H/W I						is not cle						



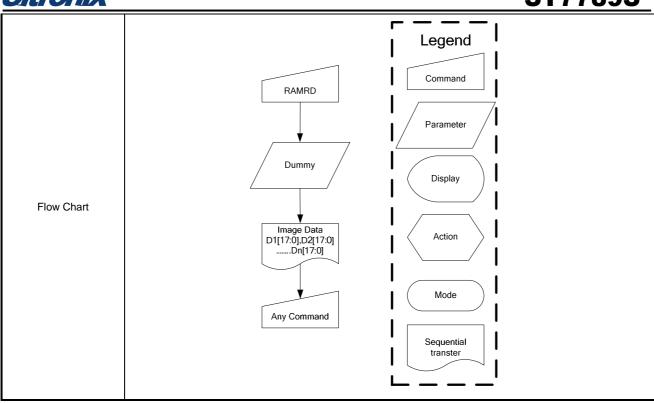




9.1.23 RAMRD (2Eh): Memory Read

2EH						RAMRD	(Memor	y Read)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
RAMRD	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	(2Eh)	
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	ı	-	ı	-	ı	-	-	-		
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
:	1	1	1	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:		
(N+1) th parameter	1	1	1	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
Description	Row po	-When this command is accepted, the column register and the row register are reset to the Start Column/Start Row positions. -The Start Column/Start Row positions are different in accordance with MADCTL setting. -Then D[17:0] is read back from the frame memory and the column register and the row register incremented -Frame Read can be cancelled by sending any other command. -The data color coding is fixed to 18-bit in reading function. Please see section 9.8 "Data color coding" for colo coding (18-bit cases), when there is used 8, 9, 16 and 18-bit data lines for image data. Note1: The Command 3Ah should be set to 66h when reading pixel data from frame memory.												
Restriction														
Register availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes												
Default		Status Power of S/W Ref		ence	C	efault Va	f memor	y is not c	leared					

Sitronix ST7789S

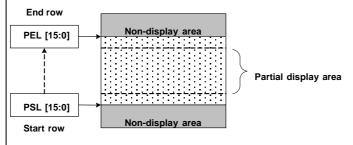




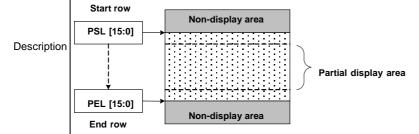
9.1.24 PTLAR (30h): Partial Area

30H						PTLA	R (Partial	Area)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
PTLAR	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	(30h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	PSL15	PSL14	PSL13	PSL12	PSL11	PSL10	PSL9	PSL8	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	PSL7	PSL6	PSL5	PSL4	PSL3	PSL2	PSL1	PSL0	
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	-	PEL15	PEL14	PEL13	PEL12	PEL11	PEL10	PEL9	PEL8	
4 th parameter	1	1	1	-	PEL7	PEL6	PEL5	PEL4	PEL3	PEL2	PEL1	PEL0	

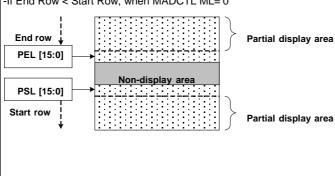
- -This command defines the partial mode's display area.
- -There are 4 parameters associated with this command, the first defines the Start Row (PSL) and the second the End Row (PEL), as illustrated in the figures below. PSL and PEL refer to the Frame Memory row address counter.
- -If End Row > Start Row, when MADCTL ML='1'



-If End Row > Start Row, when MADCTL ML='0'



-If End Row < Start Row, when MADCTL ML='0'



-If End Row = Start Row then the Partial Area will be one row deep.



Restriction	Each detail initial value by the display	resolution will be updated.	
	Sta	tus	Availability
Register	Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
availability	Normal Mode On, Idle		Yes
	Partial Mode On, Idle	-	Yes
	Partial Mode On, Idle	-	Yes
	Slee	p In	Yes
	Status	Default Value	
Default	Power On Sequence	PSL[15:0]=0000h, PEL=	-013Fh
	S/W Reset	PSL[15:0]=0000h, PEL=	=013Fh
	H/W Reset	PSL[15:0]=0000h, PEL=	=013Fh
Flow Chart	1. To Enter Partial Mode: PLTAR SR[15:0] ER[15:0] Partial Mode	Partial Mode DISPOFF NORON Partial Mode OFF RAMRW Image Data D1[7:0],D2[7:0]Dn[7:0]	()ptional) To prevent Tearing Effect Image displayed Parameter Display Action Mode Sequential transter

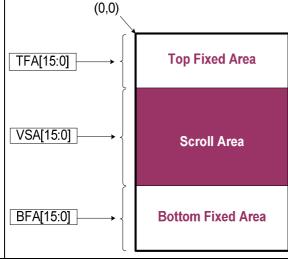


(9.1.25	vsc	CRDE	F (33h	n): Vertic	al Scrolli	ng Defini	tion					<u> </u>
33H						(V	ertical Scrol	ling Definition	on)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
VSCRDEF	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	(33h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	TFA15	TFA14	TFA13	TFA12	TFA11	TFA10	TFA9	TFA8	
2 nd parameter	1	↑	1	-	TFA7	TFA6	TFA5	TFA4	TFA3	TFA2	TFA1	TFA0	
3 rd parameter	1	↑	1	-	VSA15	VSA14	VSA13	VSA12	VSA11	VSA10	VSA9	VSA8	
4 th parameter	1	↑	1	-	VSA7	VSA6	VSA5	VSA4	VSA3	VSA2	VSA1	VSA0	
5 th parameter	1	1	1		BFA15	BFA14	BFA13	BFA12	BFA11	BFA10	BFA9	BFA8	
6 th parameter	1	1	1		BFA7	BFA6	BFA5	BFA4	BFA3	BFA2	BFA1	BFA0	
	-This o	comma	nd just	defines	the Vertical	Scrolling A	rea of the di	splay and n	ot performs	vertical scr	oll		
	-When	MADO	CTL M\	/=0									
	-The 1	st & 2 nd	param	eter TF	A [15:0] des	cribes the T	op Fixed Ar	ea (in No. of	lines from 7	Top of the Fi	ame Mem	ory and D	isplay).
	-The 3	rd & 4 th	para	meter V	SA [15:0] de	escribes the	height of th	e Vertical S	crolling Area	a (in No. of I	ines of the	Frame Me	emory
	[not th	e displa	ay] fror	n the Ve	ertical Scroll	ing Start Ad	dress) The	irst line app	ears immed	liately after t	he bottom	most line	of the
	Top Fi	xed Are	ea.										ļ

-The 4th & 5th parameter BFA [6:0] describes the Bottom Fixed Area (in No. of lines from Bottom of the Frame Memory and Display).

TFA, VSA and BFA refer to the Frame Memory Line Pointer

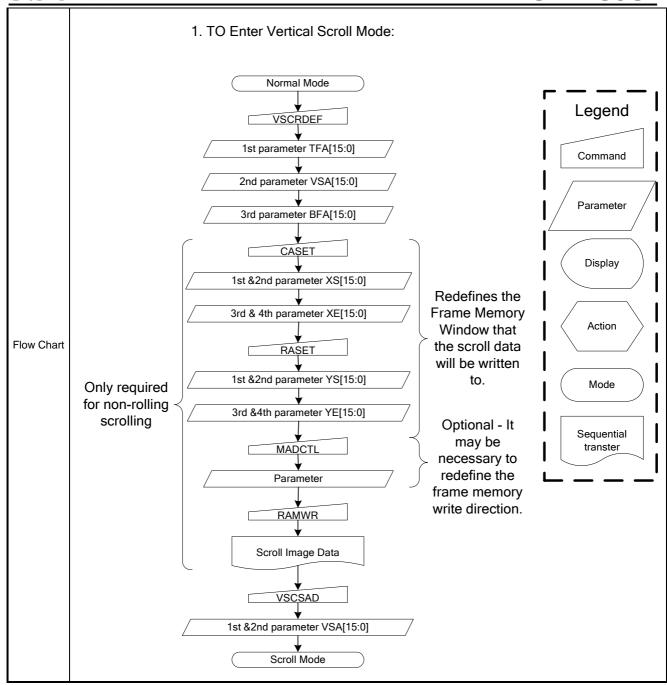




Restriction The condition is TFA+VSA+BFA = 320, otherwise Scrolling mode is undefined.

ST7789S

	In Ve	ertical S	crolling Mode, MAD	OCTL parameter MV should b	e set to '	0' – this only affects th	ne Frame Memory write	e.	
				Status		Avail	ability		
			Normal Mod	e On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep C	Out	Y			
Register availability			Normal Mod	e On, Idle Mode On, Sleep C	Out	Y	Yes		
availability			Partial Mode	e On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep C	ut	Y			
			Partial Mode	e On, Idle Mode On, Sleep C	ut	Y			
				Sleep In			es		
	_								
		Status	3	Default Value					
Default		Power	r On Sequence	TFA[15:0] = 0000h	VSA[0	:15] = 0140h	BFA[15:0] = 0000h		
		S/W F	Reset	TFA[15:0] = 0000h	VSA[0	:15] = 0140h	BFA[15:0] = 0000h		
		H/W F	Reset	TFA[15:0] = 0000h	VSA[0	:15] = 0140h	BFA[15:0] = 0000h		

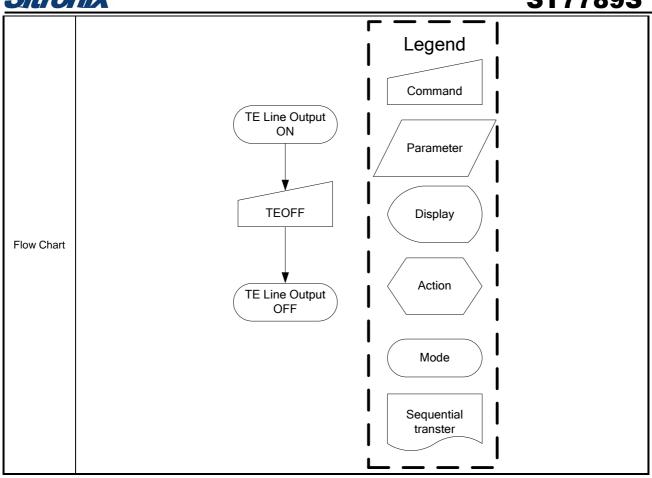




9.1.26 TEOFF (34h): Tearing Effect Line OFF

34H		TEOFF (Tearing Effect Line OFF)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
TEOFF	0	1	1 - 0 0 1 1 0 0										
parameter	No Parar	o Parameter											
Description	-This cor	nmand is	used to t	urn OFF	(Active Lo	ow) the Te	earing E	ffect outpu	t signal fro	om the TE	signal lii	ne.	
Restriction	This com	nmand ha	s no effe	ct when te	earing effe	ect output	is alrea	dy off					
Register availability		N F	lormal Mo	ode On, Id ode On, Id ode On, Id	dle Mode	On, Sleep	Out Out			Availabilii Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ty		
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence Off S/W Reset Off H/W Reset Off											

Sitronix ST7789S

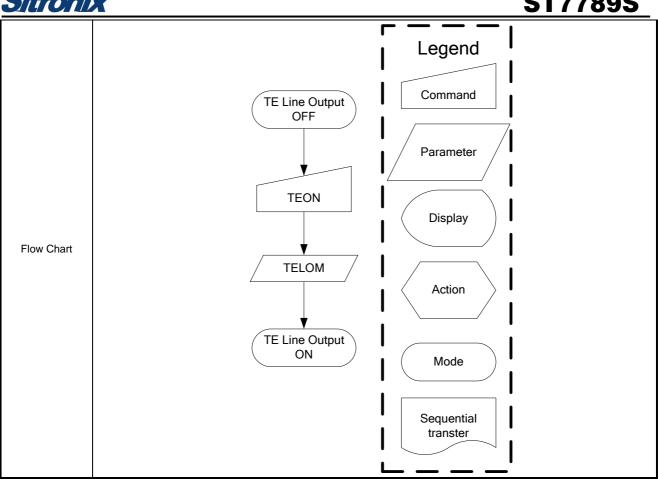




9.1.27 TEON (35h): Tearing Effect Line On

35H					TE	ON (Tea	ring Effe	ct Line C	On)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
TEON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	(35h)
parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	TEM	
Description	-This command is used to turn ON the Tearing Effect output signal from the TE signal line. -This output is not affected by changing MADCTL bit ML. -The Tearing Effect Line On has one parameter, which describes the mode of the Tearing Effect Output Line: -When TEM ='0': The Tearing Effect output line consists of V-Blanking information only Vertical time scale -When TEM ='1': The Tearing Effect output Line consists of both V-Blanking and H-Blanking information Vertical time scale												
Restriction	This com	mand has	no effec	t when tea	ring effe	ct output	is alread	dy on.					
Register availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence Off S/W Reset Off H/W Reset Off											

Sitronix ST7789S





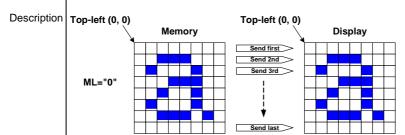
9.1.28 MADCTL (36h): Memory Data Access Control

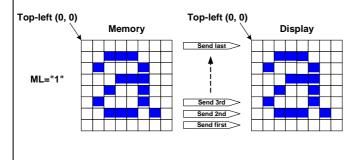
36H		MADCTL (Memory Data Access Control)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
MADCTL	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	(36h)
parameter	1	1	1	-	MY	MX	MV	ML	RGB	-	-	-	

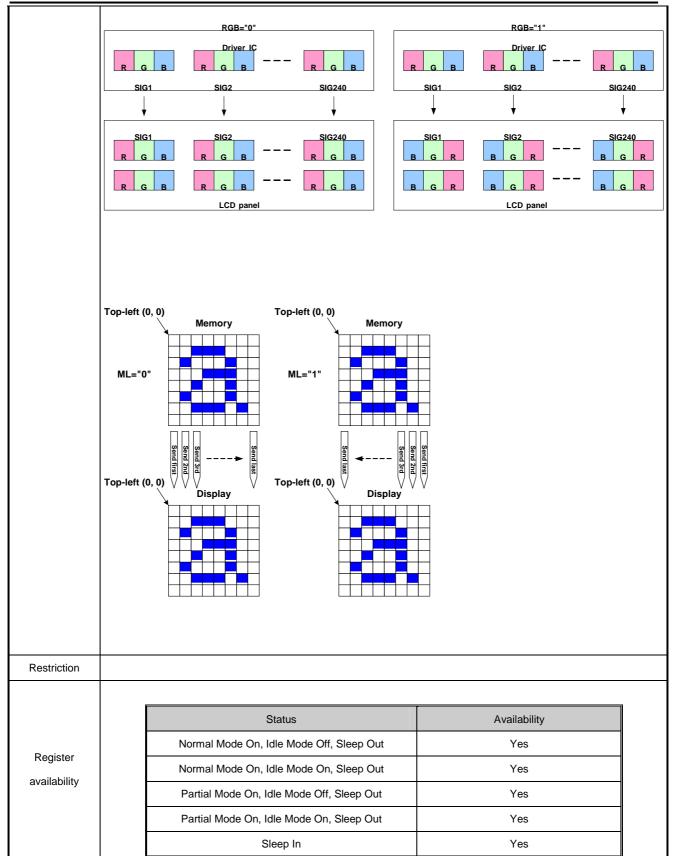
-This command defines read/ write scanning direction of frame memory.

Bit	NAME	DESCRIPTION
MY	Row Address Order	Those 2bits controls MCLL to moment
MX	Column Address Order	These 3bits controls MCU to memory write/read direction.
MV	Row/Column Exchange	write/read direction.
		LCD vertical refresh direction control
ML	Vertical Refresh Order	'0' = LCD vertical refresh Top to Bottom
		'1' = LCD vertical refresh Bottom to Top
		Color selector switch control
RGB	RGB-BGR ORDER	'0' =RGB color filter panel,
		'1' =BGR color filter panel)

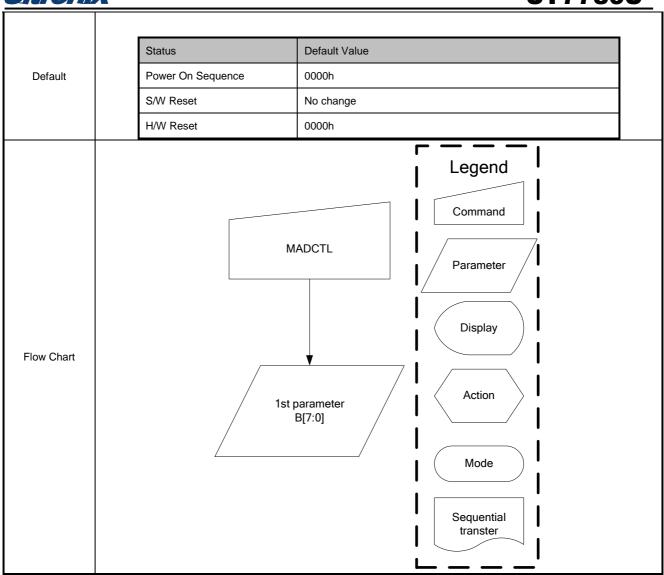
-Bit Assignment













Restriction

Register availability

the panel)

9.1.29	9.1.29 VSCSAD (37h): Vertical Scroll Start Address of RAM												
37H	VSCSAD (Vertical Scroll Start Address of RAM) D/CX WRX RDX D17-8 D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0 HEX												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
VSCSAD	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	(37h)
1 ST parameter	1	1	1	-	VSP15	VSP14	VSP13	VSP12	VSP11	VSP10	VSP9	VSP8	
2 ND parameter	1	1	1	-	VSP7	VSP6	VSP5	VSP4	VSP3	VSP2	VSP1	VSP0	
Description	-Thesi -The \will be When Exam When Scra When Exam When	e two of vertical written ML=0 ple: Top F SP [15] oll start ML=1 ple:	comm I Scro n as t iiixed A	Area = E (0,0) Area = E (0,0)	Bottom Fixe	command e last line of	ea and the has one pa of the Top F	scrolling me rameter who ixed Area continued Area c	ode. ich describ in the displa	d VSP = '3	splay		mory
	NOTE: When new Pointer position and Picture Data are sent, the result on the display will happen at the next Panel Scan to avoid tearing effect. VSP refers to the Frame Memory line Pointer											anel	
					tical scrollir		lress is abs	olute (with	reference to	the frame	memory),	, it must n	ot

enter the fixed area (defined by Vertical Scrolling Definition (33h)- otherwise undesirable image will be displayed on

Sitronix ST7789S

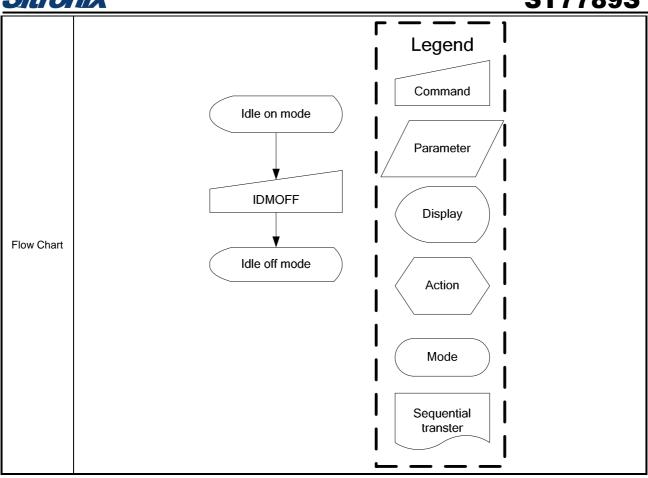
	Sta	itus	Availability
	Normal Mode On, Idle	e Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
	Normal Mode On, Idle	e Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
	Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
	Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
	Slee	ep In	Yes
	Status	D (10)(1	
	Status	Default Value	
Default	Power On Sequence	0000h	
Default			



9.1.30 IDMOFF (38h): Idle Mode Off

38H		IDMOFF (Idle Mode Off)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
IDMOFF	0	1	1 - 0 0 1 1 1 0 0										(38h)
parameter	No Paran	neter											
	-This cor	nmand is	used to I	ecover from	om Idle m	ode on.							
Description	-In the id	le off mo	de,										
Description	1. LCD c	an displa	y 4096, 6	5k or 262	k colors.								
	2. Norma	al frame f	requency	is applied	l								
Restriction	This com	nmand ha	s no effe	ct when m	odule is	already in	idle off n	node					
Register availability		N F	lormal Mo	ode On, Id ode On, Id ode On, Id	lle Mode	Off, Sleep On, Sleep Off, Sleep On, Sleep			Availabilii Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ty			
Default		Status Power On Sequence Idle mode off S/W Reset Idle mode off H/W Reset Idle mode off											

Sitronix ST7789S





9.1.31 IDMON (39h): Idle mode on

39H		IDMON (Idle Mode On)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
IDMON	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	(39h)
parameter	No Parar	meter	•	•				•				•	•
	-This co	mmand is	used to	enter into	Idle mode	e on.							
	-There v	vill be no a	abnormal	visible ef	fect on the	e display	mode cha	ange tran	sition.				
	-In the id	dle on mo	de,										
	1. Color	Color expression is reduced. The primary and the secondary colors using MSB of each R,G and B in the Frame											
	Memory	emory, 8 color depth data is displayed.											
	2. 8-Col	8-Color mode frame frequency is applied.											
	3. Exit fr	om IDMO	N by Idle	Mode Of	f (38h) co	mmand							
Description		Top-Left (0,0) (Example) Memory Display											
		Colo	r	R5 R4	R3 R2	R1 R0	G5 G	64 G3 G	62 G1 G	0 B5	B4 B3	B4 B1 E	30
		Blac	k		0xxxxx			0xxx	XX		0xxx	ХХХ	
		Blue	;		0xxxxx			0xxx	XX		1xx	XXX	
		Red			1xxxxx			0xxx	XX		0xxx	XXX	
		Mager	nta		1xxxxx			0xxx	XX		1xx	XXX	
		Gree	n		0xxxxx			1xxx	XX		0xxx	XXX	
		Cyaı			0xxxxx			1xxx			1xx		
		Yello			1xxxxx			1xxx			0xxx		
		Whit	е		1xxxxx			1xxx	XX		1xx	ΚXX	
Restriction	This con	nmand ha	s no effe	ct when m	nodule is a	already in	idle off m	node					
		Status Availability											
Register		Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes											
availability										Yes			
				ode On, Id						Yes			
		F	artial Mo	ode On, Id		On, Sleep	Out			Yes			
				SI	eep In					Yes			



GUGILA		3177033
Default	Status Power On Sequence S/W Reset H/W Reset	Default Value Idle mode off Idle mode off Idle mode off
Flow Chart	Idle off mode IDMON Idle on mode	Legend Command Parameter Display Action Mode Sequential transter



9.1.32 COLMOD (3Ah): Interface Pixel Format

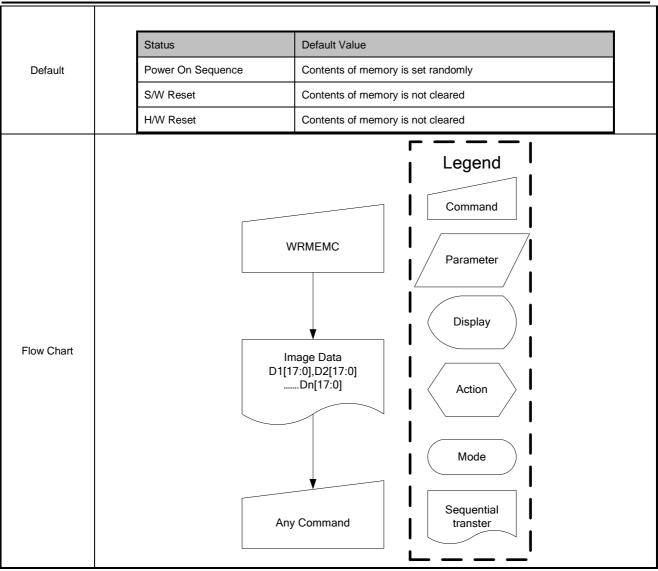
ЗАН						COL	/IOD (Interfa	ace Pixel Fo	ormat)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
COLMOD	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	(3Ah)		
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	D6	D5	D4	0	D2	D1	D0			
	This c	omma	nd is ι	used to	define the t	format of F	GB picture	data, which	n is to be tra	ansferred vi	a the				
	MCU i	interfa	ce. Th	e forma	ts are show	vn in the ta	able:								
	1 st par	ramete	r:												
		Bi	it			Descrip	otion								
		D.	7			-				Set	to '0'				
		D	6						'101'	= 65K of	RGB in	terface			
		D:	RGB interface color format												
Description		D	4												
		D:	3			-				Set	to '0'				
		D:	2								•				
		D	1		Control	interface	e color for	mat			•				
		D	0	- 0 D6 D5 D4 0 D2 D1 D0 used to define the format of RGB picture data, which is to be transferred via the ne formats are shown in the table: Description											
			RGB interface color format '110' = 262K of RGB interface Set to '0' Set to '0' Control interface color format Control int												
			rface. The formats are shown in the table: eter: Bit												
		re-s	D6 D5 RGB interface color format 101' = 65K of RGB interface 110' = 262K of RGB interface 111' = 12bit/pixel 111' = 12bit/pixel 110' = 12bit/pixel 110' = 18bit/pixel 111' = 16M truncated 111' = 16M t												
Restriction		D5 RGB interface color format D4 '110' = 262K of RGB interface D3 - Set to '0' D2 '011' = 12bit/pixel '101' = 16bit/pixel '110' = 18bit/pixel '110' = 18bit/pixel '111' = 16M truncated 1: In 12-bit/Pixel, 16-bit/Pixel or 18-bit/Pixel mode, the LUT is applied to transfer data into the Frame Memory. 2: The Command 3Ah should be set at 55h when writing 16-bit/pixel data into frame memory, but 3Ah should re-set to 66h when reading pixel data from frame memory. Status Availability													
					_										
											У				
Register															
availability							•								
			Pa	rtial Mo			, Sleep Out								
				RGB interface color format - Set to '0' - Set to '0' - Set to '0' - Set to '0' - Control interface color format - Set to '0' - '011' = 12bit/pixel - '101' = 16bit/pixel - '101' = 18bit/pixel - '110' = 18bit/pixel - '111' = 16M truncated - White interface of the LUT is applied to transfer data into the Frame Memory Set to '0' - White interface color format - Set to '0' - '011' = 12bit/pixel - '101' = 18bit/pixel - '101' = 16bit/pixel - '101' = 18bit/pixel - '101' = 1											
		D7 - Set to '0' D6													
		to the format of RGB picture data, which is to be transferred via the interface. The formats are shown in the table: rameter: Bit													
Default		Po	wer C	n Sequ	ence	18b	it/pixel								
		S/	W Res	set			change								
		H/	W Res	set		18b	it/pixel								
Flow Chart					Se	e Vertical	Scrolling De	efinition (33	h) descripti	on					



9.1.33 WRMEMC (3Ch): Write Memory Continue

3CH					WI	RMEMC (\	Write Mem	ory Contir	nue)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
WRMEMC	0	↑	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	(3Ch)
1 ST parameter	1	1	1	D1[17]-D1[8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]	
;	1	1	1	Dx[17]-Dx[8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]	
N th parameter	1	1	1	Dn[17]-Dn[8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]	
Description	the pix-lf MV Data is continequals are writhe XE the existence to the continequals are writh equals are writh equals are writh equals (XE-X	xel loc =0: s writt ue. The s the e value =1: s writt ue. The s the e s the e S+1)*	en coone color of the central paragraph of the	ntinuing from the ge register is the age (YE) value. frame memory to lue, or the host p	e pixel location incremental locations write page until the correcessor pixels are incremental locations.	ation after mented an amn register another contact and register is olumn register is sends another and and argumented	the write of dipixels are requals the write of the reservence of the commendation of the write o	or memory range of the re written to eset to XS ne end page the numb range of the written to a t to YS and s the end of	write con the previous to the fram and the p ge (YE) va er of pixels the frame d the colur column (XI	nmand. s memory e memory age regist lue and th s exceeds s memory memory u mn registe E) value an of pixels e	write or war until the ever is increased write or war is increased at the part of the part	vrite men column r emented. register -1)*(YE-Y vrite men age regis mented. F ge regist	nory egister Pixels equals 'S+1) nory ter Pixels er
Restriction		-		hould follow a c memory continu					o define tr	ne write ac	dress. O	therwise,	data
					01:-								
					Status	0" 0"	- 0		A	vailability			
Register				ormal Mode On,			-			Yes			
availability				ormal Mode On,						Yes			
				artial Mode On,						Yes			
			Р	artial Mode On,		On, Slee	p Out			Yes			
					Sleep In					Yes			



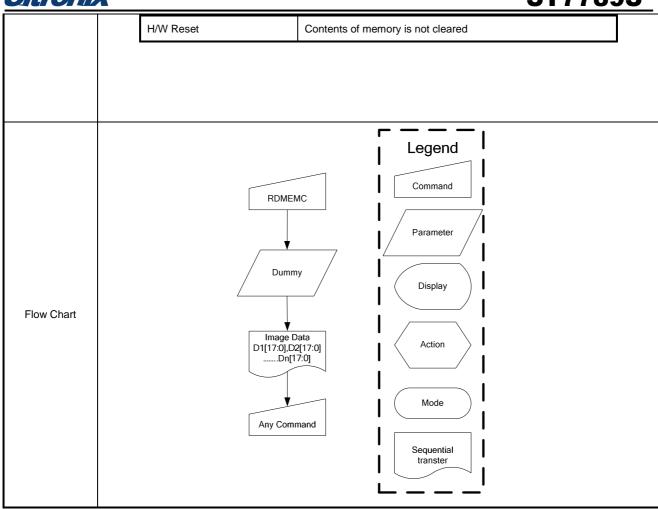




9.1.34 RDMEMC (3Eh): Read Memory Continue

3EH				,	R	DMEMC (F	Read Mem	ory Contin	ue)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDMEMC	0	1	1	-	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	(3Eh)
1 ST parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	=	=	=	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	D1[17]-D1[8]	D1[7]	D1[6]	D1[5]	D1[4]	D1[3]	D1[2]	D1[1]	D1[0]	
:	1	1	1	Dx[17]-Dx[8]	Dx[7]	Dx[6]	Dx[5]	Dx[4]	Dx[3]	Dx[2]	Dx[1]	Dx[0]	
N th parameter	1	1	1	Dn[17]-Dn[8]	Dn[7]	Dn[6]	Dn[5]	Dn[4]	Dn[3]	Dn[2]	Dn[1]	Dn[0]	
Description	the pixIf MV Pixels contin equal: are re the XI If MV= Pixels contin equal: are re	xel loc '=0: are re the authority and fro the are re ad fro the are re are re are re the are re are re are re are re are re and fro	ead come color me the ead come page me the	cansfers image of following the presentation on the continuing from the continuing from the continuing from the continuing from the ge register is the cage (YE) value. If the continuing from the cage (YE) value.	ne pixel lo hen increi e. The coliuntil the por sends en incremental the page until the column the page	cation after mented an umn register another concept cation after ented and register is column reg	r the read d pixels are requals the mmand. The read pixels are then reserved then reserved ister equals	range of the read from to YS and sthe end of the read from	read come previous the frame dithe colur	s memory e memory age regist lue and th s memory memory u	read or r until the e er is incre e column read or r until the pa r is incren	ead mem column re emented. register ead mem age regis nented. F	nory egister Pixels equals nory ster Pixels
Restriction				color mode set			mat, the pi	xel format	returned b	oy read me	emory cor	ntinue is a	always
					Status				А	vailability			
Dogistor			N	ormal Mode On,	Idle Mod	e Off, Slee	p Out			Yes			
Register availability			N	ormal Mode On,	Idle Mod	e On, Slee	p Out			Yes			
avanability			Р	artial Mode On,	Idle Mode	e Off, Slee	p Out			Yes			
			Р	artial Mode On,	Idle Mode	e On, Slee	p Out			Yes			
				:	Sleep In					Yes			
Default		St	tatus			Default Va	alue						
Deiduit		Р	ower (On Sequence		Contents	of memory	is set ran	domly				
1		S	/W Re	eset		Contents	of memory	is not clea	ared				

Sitronix ST7789S



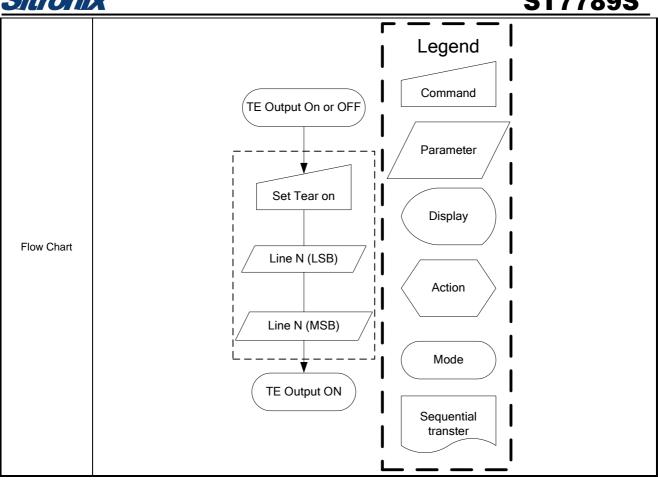
Version 1.5 Page 221 of 300 2013/04



9.1.35 STE (44h): Set Tear Scanline

44H		. ,				STE (Set	Tear So	anLine)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
STE	0	↑	1	-	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	(44h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	N15	N14	N13	N12	N11	N10	N9	N8	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	N7	N6	N5	N4	N3	N2	N1	N0	
Description	module r -The tear -The tear Vertical Note that The teari This com on, the T	eaches lin ring effect ring effect time sca	e N. The line on h. output line canline v output line es affect hall conti	TE signal as one parane consist of the consist of t	is not aff ameter the of V-blan equivale active low	ected by nat desc king info nt to tea v when t	ribes the rmation of the displacement from the control of the cont	ng MV. tearing only. rvdi ct line or ay modul ame. The	effect ou n with TE e is in sle erefore, i	M=0. eep mod	mode.	Te) output i	s already
				Stat	us					Availa	bility		
Register		Noi	mal Mod	le On, Idle	Mode Of	f, Sleep	Out			Ye	S		_
availability		Noi	rmal Mod	le On, Idle	Mode O	n, Sleep	Out			Ye	S		
,		Pa	rtial Mod	e On, Idle I	Mode Of	f, Sleep	Out			Ye	S		
		Pa	rtial Mod	e On, Idle I	Mode Or	, Sleep	Out			Ye	S		
				Sleep) In					Ye	S		<u> </u>
		Status				ault Valu	ie e						
Default		Power O	•	nce	000								-
		S/W Res			000								-
		H/W Res	et		000	0h							





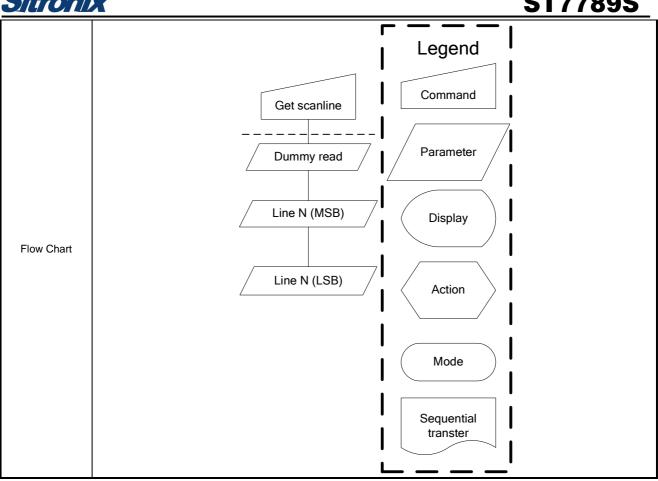
Version 1.5 Page 223 of 300 2013/04



9.1.36 GSCAN (45h): Get Scanline

45H						GSCAN	(Get Sca	anLine)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
GSCAN	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	(45h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	ı	ı	i	1	1	-	1	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	ı	N15	N14	N13	N12	N11	N10	N9	N8	
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	ı	N7	N6	N5	N4	N3	N2	N1	N0	
Description	on a disp	olay device	e is define 0.	ed as VSYN	NC+VBP	+VACT+	·VFP. Th	e first sc	anline is			number of so	
Restriction	-		s Line 0. ep in mode, the value returned by get scanline is undefined. Status Availability										
Register availability		No Pa	rmal Mod	Stat le On, Idle le On, Idle e On, Idle e On, Idle Sleep	Mode Of Mode Of Mode Or	n, Sleep f, Sleep	Out Out			Availal Yes Yes Yes	6		
Default		Status Power O	n Sequei	nce	Def	ault Valu	Je						
		S/W Res			000								

Sitronix ST7789S

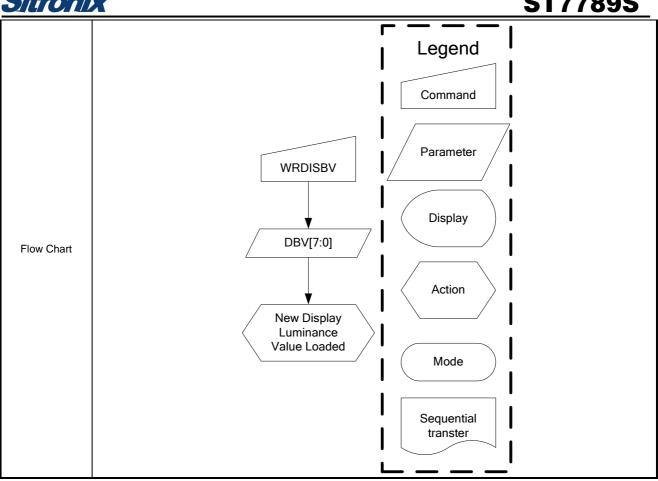




9.1.37 WRDISBV (51h): Write Display Brightness

51H					WR	DISBV (V	Vrite Disp	lay Brigh	tness)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
WRDISBV	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	(51h)
Parameter	1	1	1	-	DBV7	DBV6	DBV5	DBV4	DBV3	DBV2	DBV1	DBV0	
Description	-It should relations	d be ched	cked wha	the displa	ionship b y module	etween t	his writte	n value a	•	-		display is. iighest brigh	
Restriction													
Register availability		N F	ormal M	ode On, Id ode On, Id ode On, Id	lle Mode	On, Slee	p Out			Availab Yes Yes Yes	6		
Default		Status Power of S/W Ref		ience	0	Default Va 0000h 0000h	alue						

Sitronix ST7789S

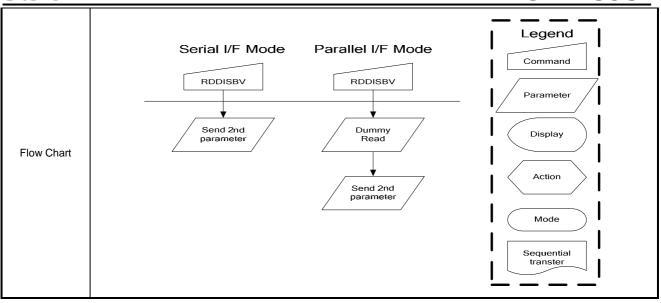




9.1.38 RDDISBV (52h): Read Display Brightness Value

52H					RDDISE	BV (Read	l Display	Brightnes	ss Value))			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDDISBV	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	(52h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	1	-	ı	1	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	DBV7	DBV6	DBV5	DBV4	DBV3	DBV2	DBV1	DBV0	
Description	-It should relations -In princi -DBV[7:0	d be chechip is defined the result of the re	ked what ined on the elationshi when di nen bit B	the display	onship be module Oh value sleep in vrite CTR	etween the specificate means the mode. L display	nis returno tion is. ne lowest	brightnes nd (53h) i	ss and FF	h value r	neans the	e display. T e highest br TRL is '1'	
Restriction	-												
Register availability		N F	ormal M	ode On, Idode On	le Mode	On, Slee	p Out			Availab Yes Yes Yes	5 5		
Default		Status Power (S/W Re		ence	00	efault Va	llue						

ST7789S

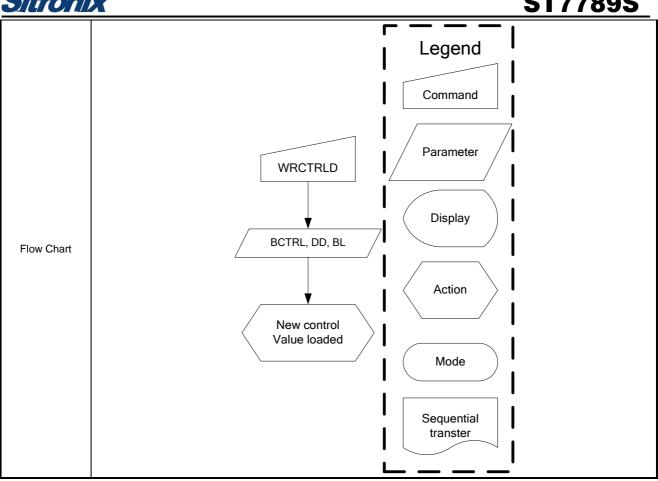




9.1.39 WRCTRLD (53h): Write CTRL Display

53H					WR	CTRLD	(Write CTF	RL Displa	ay)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
WRCTRLD	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	(53h)
Parameter	1	↑	1	ı	0	0	BCTRL	0	DD	BL	0	0	
	-This con	nmand is u	sed to c	ontrol disp	lay brigh	ntness.							
	-BCTRL:	Brightness	s Contro	l Block On	/Off, Thi	s bit is a	lways used	to swite	ch bright	ness for	display.		
	0 = Off	(Brightness	s registe	r are 00h,	DBV[7:0])							
	1 = On	(Brightness	s registe	r are active	e, accord	ding to th	ne other pa	rameter	s.)				
	-DD: Disp	play Dimmi	ing (Only	y for manu	al bright	ness set	tting)						
	DD = 0:	Display Di	mming i	s off.									
Description	DD = 1:	Display Di	mming i	s on.									
	-BL: Bac	klight Cont	rol On/O	off									
	0 = Off	(Completel	y turn of	f backlight	circuit.	Control I	ines must l	pe low.)					
	1 = On												
	Dimmin	a function i	o odonto	od to the b	riahtnaar	rogioto	rs for displa	av whon	hit DCT	DI is she	angod of	: DD_1	
		_			-	-		-			-	nming-on (D	D=1) are
	selected.	_	,00 110111	011 10 011	, buoring	gric io tari	nod on with	iout gra	adai diiri	ıımığ, öv	on ii diii	9 011 (2	<i>B</i> =1/ a10
Restriction													
													1
				Sta	tus					Availab	ility		
Register				de On, Idle	Mode C	-				Availab Yes			
Register availability					Mode C	-					•		
· ·		Nor	mal Mod	de On, Idle	Mode C	n, Sleer	o Out			Yes			
· ·		Nor Par	mal Mod	de On, Idle	Mode C	n, Sleer	Out			Yes Yes			
· ·		Nor Par	mal Mod	de On, Idle de On, Idle le On, Idle	Mode Commode C	n, Sleer	Out			Yes Yes			
Ü		Nor Par Par	mal Mod	de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle	Mode C Mode C Mode C Mode C	on, Sleep	o Out			Yes Yes Yes			1
Ü		Nor Par Par	mal Mod	de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle Slee	Mode C Mode C Mode C Mode C	n, Sleer	o Out			Yes Yes Yes]
· ·		Nor Par Par	mal Mod	de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle Slee	Mode C Mode C Mode C Mode C	on, Sleep	o Out			Yes Yes Yes			
availability		Nor Par Par	mal Mod	de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle de On, Idle Slee	Mode C Mode C Mode C Mode C p In	On, Sleep ff, Sleep n, Sleep	o Out			Yes Yes Yes			

Sitronix ST7789S

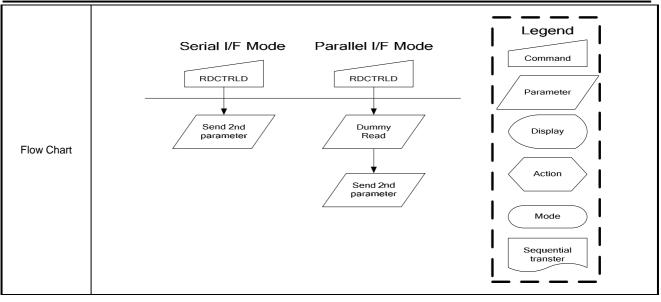




9.1.40 RDCTRLD (54h): Read CTRL Value Display

54H					RDCTF	RLD (Re	ad CTRL v	alue Dis	play)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDCTRLD	0	↑	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	(54h)
1 st parameter	1	1	↑	ı	1	ı	ı	i	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	1	0	0	BCTRL	0	DD	BL	0	0	
	-This cor	nmand re	turns am	bient light	and brigh	tness co	ontrol value	es					
	-BCTRL:	Brightnes	ss Contro	l Block Or	/Off, This	bit is a	ways used	l to switc	h brightr	ness for	display.		
	0 = Off												
	1 = On												
		play Dimn	ning (Onl	y for manu	ıal brightr	ness set	ting)						
Description	DD = 0												
	DD = 1												
	-BI · Bac	klight Cor	ntrol On/C	Off									
	0 = Off	Kilgrik Oor	11101 011/	211									
	1 = On												
Restriction	-												
				Sta	itus					Availab	ility		
5		No	ormal Mo	de On, Idle	Mode C	ff, Sleep	Out			Yes			
Register availability		No	rmal Mo	de On, Idle	Mode C	n, Sleep	Out			Yes			
avallability		Pa	artial Mod	de On, Idle	Mode O	ff, Sleep	Out			Yes			
		Pa	artial Mod	de On, Idle	Mode O	n, Sleep	Out			Yes			
				Slee	p In					Yes			
		Status			De	fault Val	lue						
Default		Power C	n Seque	nce	000	00h							
		S/W Res	set		000	00h							
		H/W Res	set		000	00h							

ST7789S

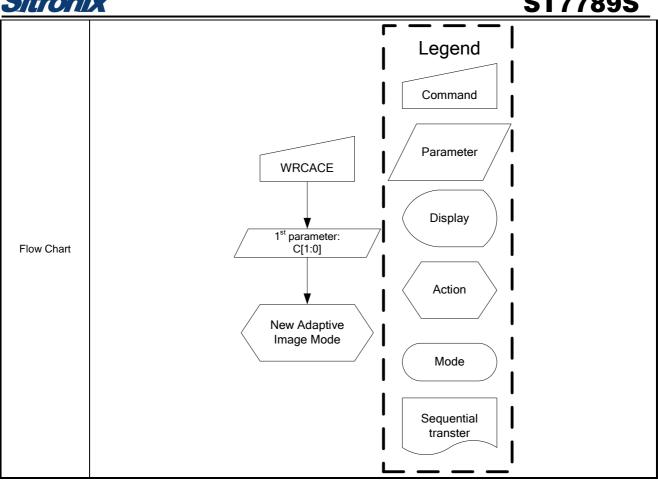




9.1.41 WRCACE (55h): Write Content Adaptive Brightness Control and Color Enhancement

55H			•	CE (Write		-									
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
WRCACE	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	(55h)		
Parameter	1	1	1	-	CECTR	_ 0	CE1	CE0	0	0	C1	C0			
	Enhance	ement fund	ction.									ctionality ar			
		C1	С	0	Fu	ction]		
		0	0		Off								1		
		0	1		Us	er Interfac	e Mode						1		
		0 0 Off													
		1	1		Function Off User Interface Mode Still Picture Moving Image ntrol Bit: On. Int levels can be set. Color enhancement level Low enhancement High enhancement High enhancement										
Description	-CECTR	L: Color E	0 Off 1 User Interface Mode 0 Still Picture 1 Moving Image color Enhancement Control Bit: Color Enhancement Off. Color Enhancement On. Irree color enhancement levels can be set. CEO Color enhancement level 0 Low enhancement 1 Medium enhancement 1 High enhancement												
	CECTRI	_=0: Color	0 Off 1 User Interface Mode 0 Still Picture 1 Moving Image Color Enhancement Control Bit: Color Enhancement Off. Color Enhancement On. Color Enhancement On. Color Enhancement Levels can be set. E1 CE0 Color enhancement level 0 Low enhancement 1 Medium enhancement 1 High enhancement												
	CECTRI	0 0 Off 0 1 User Interface Mode 1 0 Still Picture 1 1 Moving Image **Color Enhancement Control Bit: **E0: Color Enhancement Off. **E1: Color Enhancement On. **e three color enhancement levels can be set. **CE1 CE0 Color enhancement level 0 0 Low enhancement 0 1 Medium enhancement 1 1 High enhancement													
	-There a	:: Color Enhancement Control Bit: =0: Color Enhancement Off. =1: Color Enhancement On. e three color enhancement levels can be set. CE1 CE0 Color enhancement level													
		CE1	: Color Enhancement Control Bit: =0: Color Enhancement Off. =1: Color Enhancement On. e three color enhancement levels can be set. CE1 CE0 Color enhancement level 0 Low enhancement												
		0	Color Enhancement Control Bit: Co: Color Enhancement Off. Color Enhancement On. Color Enhancement On. Color Enhancement levels can be set. CE1 CE0 Color enhancement level CE1 Low enhancement Medium enhancement												
		0	1		Мє	dium enh	ancemen	t							
		1	1		Hiç	h enhand	ement								
	'-': Don't	care													
Restriction															
													1		
				Sta	atus					Availab	ility				
Register		No	ormal Mo	ode On, Idl	e Mode C	f, Sleep	Out			Yes					
availability		No	ormal Mo	ode On, Idl	e Mode C	n, Sleep	Out			Yes					
,		P	artial Mo	de On, Idle	Mode O	f, Sleep (Out			Yes					
		P	artial Mo	de On, Idle	Mode O	, Sleep (Out			Yes					
				Slee	ep In					Yes					
		Status			De	ault Valu	Э								
Default		Power C	On Seque	ence	00	0h									
		S/W Res	set		00	0h									
		H/W Re	set		00	0h									

Sitronix ST7789S

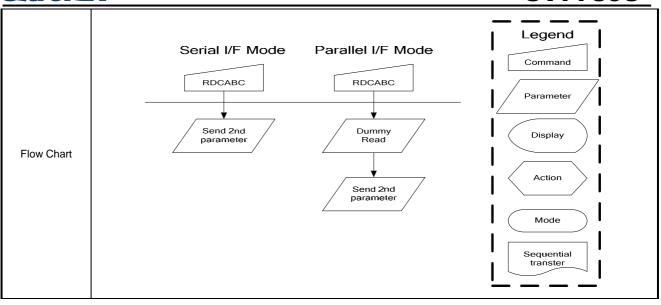




9.1.42 RDCABC (56h): Read Content Adaptive Brightness Control

56H				RDCA	ABC (F	Read Cont	ent Adaptiv	ve Brighti	ness Cor	ntrol)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDCABC	0	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	(56h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	ı	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	C1	C0	
	-This cor	mmand is	used to r	ead the se	ettings	for image	content ba	sed adap	otive brig	htness o	control fu	nctionality.	
	-There is	possible	to used 4	4 different	modes	for conte	nt adaptive	image fu	unctional	ity, whic	h are de	fined on a ta	able
	below.												-
		C1	C)		Function							
Description		0	0			Off							
		0	1			User Inter	face Mode						
		1	0		;	Still Pictu	е						
		1	1			Moving In	nage						
	'-': Don't	care											
Restriction	-												
													1
				Sta	atus					Availab	oility		
Register		No	ormal Mo	de On, Idle	e Mode	Off, Slee	p Out			Yes			
availability				de On, Idle			-			Yes			
				de On, Idle			•			Yes			
		Pa	artial Mod	de On, Idle		On, Slee	p Out			Yes			
				Slee	ep In					Yes	1		
							_						1
		Status				Default Va	alue						
Default		Power C	n Seque	nce	- (0000h							
		S/W Res	set		(0000h							
		H/W Res	set		(0000h							

ST7789S

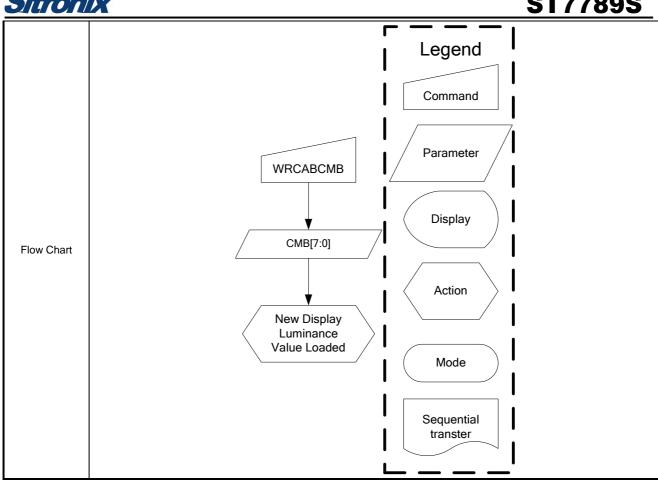




9.1.43 WRCABCMB (5Eh): Write CABC Minimum Brightness

5EH					WRCAB	CMB (Wri	te CABC	Minimum	Brightnes	ss)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
WRCABCMB	0	↑	1	i	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	(5Eh)
Parameter	1	↑	1	ı	CMB7	CMB6	CMB5	CMB4	CMB3	CMB2	CMB1	CMB0	
Description		iple relat C.		o set the r s that 00h		_			-			ans the brig	htness
Restriction													
Register availability		1	Normal N	Mode On, Mode On, Mode On, Mode On,	Idle Mode	e On, Slee	ep Out			Availab Yes Yes Yes Yes			
Default		Status Power S/W R		uence		Default V 0000h 0000h 0000h	alue						

Sitronix ST7789S





9.1.44 RDCABCMB (5Fh): Read CABC Minimum Brightness

5FH	110		(51	11). 1360			ad CABC			ss)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDCABCMB	0	↑	1	-	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	(5Fh)
1 st parameter	1	1		-	_	'	-	<u> </u>	_		_	-	(31 11)
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	_	CMB7	CMB6	CMB5	CMB4	CMB3	CMB2	CMB1	CMB0	
2 parameter							e of CABC			CIVID2	CIVID	CIVIDO	
Description		iple relat			_					nd FFh va	alue mean	s the brigh	tness for
Restriction	-												
Register availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 0000h S/W Reset 0000h											
		H/W R	leset			0000h							
Flow Chart			RD	al I/F N	7	Para	Dummy Read Send 2n paramete	MB d			Command Paramete Display Action Mode Sequentia transter		



9.1.45 RDID1 (Dah): Read ID1

DAH						RI	DID1 (Rea	d ID1)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDID1	0	↑	1	-	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	(Dah)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	
Description	-This rea	ad byte i	dentifies	the LCD	module's	manufac	turer.						
Restriction	-												
Register availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes Status Default Value											
Default													
Flow Chart	Serial I/F Mode Read ID1 Read ID1 Parameter Dummy Read Send 2nd parameter Display Action Mode Sequential transter												



9.1.46 RDID2 (DBh): Read ID2

DBH						RI	DID2 (Rea	d ID2)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDID2	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	(DBh)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	
Description	This rea		used to	track the	LCD mod	dule/drive	r IC version	n.					
Restriction	-												
Register availability			Normal Partial I	Mode On, Mode On, Mode On, Mode On,	Idle Mod	le On, Sle e Off, Sle	ep Out			Availabi Yes Yes Yes Yes	lity		
Default		S/W R	On Seq	uence		Default V 85h 85h 85h	/alue						
Flow Chart	Serial I/F Mode Read ID2 Read ID2 Parameter Dummy Read Display Action Sequential transter												



9.1.47 RDID3 (DCh): Read ID3

DCH		RDID3 (Read ID3)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RDID3	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	(DCh)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	ID37	ID36	ID35	ID34	ID33	ID32	ID31	ID30	
Description	This rea	d byte id	lentifies	the LCD r	nodule/dr	iver.							
Restriction	-												
Register availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 52h S/W Reset 52h H/W Reset 52h											
Flow Chart	Serial I/F Mode Read ID3 Read ID3 Parameter Dummy Read Display Action Mode Sequential transter												



9.2 System Function Command Table 2

Instruction	D/CX	WRX		D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	(B0h)	
RAMCTRL	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	RM	0	0	DM1	DM0		RAM
	1	1	1	-	1	1	EPF1	EPF0	ENDIAN	RIM	MDT1	MDT0		Control
	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	(B1h)	
	1	1	1	-	WO	RCM1	RCM0	0	VSPL	HSPL	DPL	EPL		RGB
RGBCTRL	1	1	1	-	0	VBP6	VBP5	VBP4	VBP3	VBP2	VBP1	VBP0		Control
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	HBP4	HBP3	HBP2	HBP1	HBP0		
	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	(B2h)	
	1	1	1	-	0	BPA6	BPA5	BPA4	BPA3	BPA2	BPA1	BPA0		
PORCTRL	1	1	1	-	0	FPA6	FPA5	FPA4	FPA3	FPA2	FPA1	FPA0		Porch
FORUTRE	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PSEN		control
	1	1	1		BPB3	BPB2	BPB1	BPB0	FPB3	FPB2	FPB1	FPB0		
	1	1	1		BPC3	BPC2	BPC1	BPC0	FPC3	FPC2	FPC1	FPC0		
	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	(B3h)	Frame
FRCTRL1	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	FRSEN	0	0	DIV1	DIV0		Rate
THOTHE	1	1	1	-	NLB2	NLB1	NLB0	RTNB4	RTNB3	RTNB2	RTNB1	RTNB0		Control 1
	1	1	1	-	NLC2	NLC1	NLC0	RTNC4	RTNC3	RTNC2	RTNC1	RTNC0		
GCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	(B7h)	Gate
	1	1	1	-	0	VGHS2	VGHS1	VGHS0	0	VGLS2	VGLS1	VGLS0		control
	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	(Bah)	Digital
DGMEN	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	DGMEN	0	0		Gamma Enable
	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	(BBh)	VCOM
VCOMS	1	1	1	-	0	0	VCOMS5	VCOMS4	VCOMS3	VCOMS2	VCOMS1	VCOMS0		Setting
LOMOTRI	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	(C0h)	LCM
LCMCTRL	1	1	1	-	MX	MY	BGR	REV	SS	МН	MV	GS		Control
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	(C1h)	
IDSET	1	1	1	-	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10		ID Setting
IDSET	1	1	1	-	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20		ib Setting
	1	1	1	-	ID37	ID36	ID35	ID34	ID33	ID32	ID31	ID30		
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	(C2h)	VDV and
VDVVRHEN	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	CMDEN		VRH
	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		Command Enable
														Lilable

ST7789S

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
VPHO	0	1	1		1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	(C3h)	\/DII 0 -4
VRHS	1	1	1		0	0	VRHS5	VRHS4	VRHS3	VRHS2	VRHS1	VRHS0		VRH Set
VDVSET	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	(C4h)	VDV
VDV3L1	1	1	1	-	0	0	VDVS5	VDVS4	VDVS3	VDVS2	VDVS1	VDVS0		Setting
VCMOFSET	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	(C5h)	VCOM
	1	1	1	-	0	0	VCMOFS5	VCMOFS4	VCMOFS3	VCMOFS2	VCMOFS1	VCMOFS0		Offset Set
FRCTR2	0	1	1		1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	(C6h)	FR
	1	1	1		NLA2	NLA1	NLA0	RTNA4	RTNA3	RTNA2	RTNA1	RTNA0		Control 2
CABCCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	(C7h)	CABC
O/IBOOTINE	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	LEDONREV	DPOFPWM	PWMFIX	PWMPOL		Control
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	(C8h)	Register
REGSEL1	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0		value selection1
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	(Cah)	Register
REGSEL2	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		value selection2
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	(D0h)	
PWCTRL1	1	1	1	-	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0		Power Control 1
	1	1	1	-	AVDD1	AVDD0	AVCL1	AVCL0	0	0	VDS1	VDS0		Control
	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	(D2h)	Enable
VAPVANEN	1	1	1	-	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0		VAP/VAN signal output
PVGAMCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	(E0h)	Positive
	1	1	1	-	V63P3	V63P2	V63P1	V63P0	V0P3	V0P2	V0P1	V0P0		Voltage
	1	1	1	-	0	0	V1P5	V1P4	V1P3	V1P2	V1P1	V1P0		Gamma Control
	1	1	1	-	0	0	V2P5	V2P4	V2P3	V2P2	V2P1	V2P0		Johnson
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V4P4	V4P3	V4P2	V4P1	V4P0		
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V6P4	V6P3	V6P2	V6P1	V6P0		
	1	1	1	-	0	0	J0P1	J0P0	V13P3	V13P2	V13P1	V13P0		
	1	1	1	-	0	V20P6	V20P5	V20P4	V20P3	V20P2	V20P1	V20P0		
	1	1	1	-	0	V36P2	V36P1	V36P0	0	V27P2	V27P1	V27P0		
	1	1	1	-	0	V43P6	V43P5	V43P4	V43P3	V43P2	V43P1	V43P0		

ST7789S

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	1	↑	1	-	0	0	J1P1	J1P0	V50P3	V50P2	V50P1	V50P0		
	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	V57P4	V57P3	V57P2	V57P1	V57P0		
	1	1	1		0	0	0	V59P4	V59P3	V59P2	V59P1	V59P0		
	1	1	1		0	0	V61P5	V61P4	V61P3	V61P2	V61P1	V61P0		
	1	1	1		0	0	V62P5	V62P4	V62P3	V62P2	V62P1	V62P0		
	0	↑	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	(E1h)	
	1	↑	1	1	V63N3	V63N2	V63N1	V63N0	V0N3	V0N2	V0N1	V0N0		
	1	↑	1	1	0	0	V1N5	V1N4	V1N3	V1N2	V1N1	V1N0		
	1	↑	1	-	0	0	V2N5	V2N4	V2N3	V2N2	V2N1	V2N0		
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V4N4	V4N3	V4N2	V4N1	V4N0		
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V6N4	V6N3	V6N2	V6N1	V6N0		
	1	1	1	-	0	0	J0N1	J0N0	V13N3	V13N2	V13N1	V13N0		Negative
NVGAMCTRL	1	↑	1		0	V20N6	V20N5	V20N4	V20N3	V20N2	V20N1	V20N0		Voltage Gamma
	1	↑	1		0	V36N2	V36N1	V36N0	0	V27N2	V27N1	V27N0		Control
	1	1	1		0	V43N6	V43N5	V43N4	V43N3	V43N2	V43N1	V43N0		
	1	1	1		0	0	J1N1	J1N0	V50N3	V50N2	V50N1	V50N0		
	1	1	1		0	0	0	V57N4	V57N3	V57N2	V57N1	V57N0		
	1	1	1		0	0	0	V59N4	V59N3	V59N2	V59N1	V59N0		
	1	1	1		0	0	V61N5	V61N4	V61N3	V61N2	V61N1	V61N0		
	1	↑	1		0	0	V62N5	V62N4	V62N3	V62N2	V62N1	V62N0		
	0	↑	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	(E2h)	
	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_R00[7:0]					
	1	1	1	-	DGM_LUT_R01[7:0]									Digital
	1	1	1	-	i i									Gamma
DGMLUTR	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_R30[7:0]					Look-up
	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LU	T_R31[7:0]					Table for
	1	1	1	-					:					Red
	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_R62[7:0]					
	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_R63[7:0]					
DGMLUTB	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	(E3h)	Digital

Sitronix

ST7789S

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LU	T_B00[7:0]					Gamma
	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LU	T_B01[7:0]					Look-up
	1	1	1	-					:					Table for Blue
	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_B30[7:0]					
	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_B31[7:0]					
	1	↑	1	-					:					
	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LU	T_B62[7:0]					
	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	T_B63[7:0]					
	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	(E4h)	
CATECIDI	1	1	1	-	0	0	NL5	NL4	NL3	NL2	NL1	NL0		Gate
GATECTRL	1	1	1	-	0	0	SCN5	SCN4	SCN3	SCN2	SCN1	SCN0		control
	1	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	0	SM	0	GS		
DWOTDLO	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	(E8h)	Power
PWCTRL2	1	1	1	-	1	0	SBCLK1	SBCLK0	0	0	STP14CK1	STP14CK0		Control 2
	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	(E9h)	
FOOTBL	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	SEQ4	SEQ3	SEQ2	SEQ1	SEQ0		Equalize
EQCTRL	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	SPRET4	SPRET3	SPRET2	SPRET1	SPRET0		Time Control
	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	GEQ3	GEQ2	GEQ1	GEQ0		
DDOMOTDI	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	(Ech)	Program
PROMCTRL	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		Control
	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	(Fah)	
	1	1	1	-	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0		Program
PROMEN	1	↑	1	-	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1		Mode
	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0		Enable
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	PROMEN	0	0		
	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	(FCh)	
NVMSET	1	1	1	-	ADD7	ADD6	ADD5	ADD4	ADD3	ADD2	ADD1	ADD0		NVM Setting
	1	1	1	-	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		County
PROMACT	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	(Feh)	Program
	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1		Action

Version 1.5 Page 247 of 300 2013/04



ST7789S

Instruction	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hex	Function
	1	1	1	-	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1		

Version 1.5 Page 248 of 300 2013/04



9.2.1 RAMCTRL (B0h): RAM Control

ВОН						RAM	CTR (RAM	l Control)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RAMCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	(B0h)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	RM	0	0	DM1	DM0	
2 nd Parameter	1	↑	1	-	1	1	EPF1	EPF0	ENDIAN	RIM	MDT1	MDT0	

RM: ram access selection.

 $RM\!\!=\!\!"0"$: Ram access from MCU interface

RM="1": Ram access from RGB interface

DM[1:0]: Display operation selection.

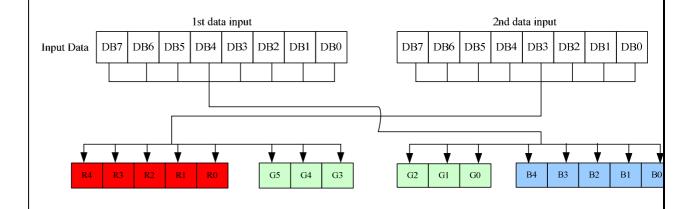
DM[1:0]	Mode
00h	MCU interface
01h	RGB interface
10h	VSYNC interface
11h	Reserved

ENDIAN:

ENDIAN	Mode
0	Normal (MSB first)
1	Little Endian (LSB first)

Description

Note: Little Endian only can be supported in 65K 8-bit and 9-bit interface.



MDT[1:0]: Method of pixel data transfer.

Please refer to section 8.8 Data Color Coding



RIM: Specify RGB interface bus width. RIM="0": 18 bit bus width. RIM="1": 6 bit bus width **EPF[1:0]**: Data translate of 65k and 4k to frame data. 65K data formate: Data Bus DB_{10} DB₉ DB_8 DB₇ DB_6 DB₅ DB₄ DB₃ DB₂ DB_1 DB_0 EPF=00 Frame G4 G3 G2 G1 G0 В5 B4 В3 B2 В1 G5 Data Read Data DB_{10} DB₉ DB_8 DB₇ DB_6 DB₅ $\overline{\mathrm{DB}_{4}}$ DB_3 DB_2 DB_1 DB_0 $\overline{DB_{10}}$ DB₉ DB_8 DB₇ DB_6 DB₅ DB_3 DB_2 DB_1 $\overline{\mathrm{DB}_0}$ Data Bus DB_4 EPF=01 G4 G3 G2 G1 G0 В5 В4 ВЗ В1 G5 B2 Read Data DB_{10} DB₉ DB₇ DB_6 DB₅ DB_0 DB_8 $\overline{\mathrm{DB}_{4}}$ DB_3 DB_2 Data Bus DB_{10} DB_9 DB_8 DB_7 DB_6 DB_5 DB_4 DB_3 DB_2 DB_0 EPF=10 G1 В5 В4 ВЗ B2 В1 G5 G4 G3 G2 G0 Read Data DB_{10} DB₉ DB_8 DB₇ DB_6 DB₅ DB_4 DB_3 DB_2 DB₁ DB_0 DB_{10} DB₉ DB_8 DB_7 DB_6 DB₅ DB_4 DB_3 DB_2 DB_1 DB_0 Data Bus EPF=11 G5 G4 G3 G2 G1 G0 B5 В4 В3 B2 В1 Read Data DB_{10} DB₉ DB_8 DB_7 DB_6 DB₅ DB_4 DB₃ DB_2 DB_1 DB_0 Register Availability

Availability

Status

Sitronix ST7789S

			<u> </u>				
		Normal Mode On, Idle N	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes			
		Normal Mode On, Idle N	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes			
		Partial Mode On, Idle M	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes			
		Partial Mode On, Idle M	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes			
		Sleep	In	Yes			
	Statu	us	Default Value				
Default	Powe	er On Sequence	00h/F0h				
	S/W	Reset	00h/F0h				
	H/W	Reset	00h/F0h				

Version 1.5 Page 251 of 300 2013/04



9.2.2 RGBCTRL (B1h): RGB Interface Control

B1H	RGBCTRL (RGB Interface Control)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
RGBCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	(B1h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	WO	RCM1	RCM0	0	VSPL	HSPL	DPL	EPL	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	0	VBP6	VBP5	VBP4	VBP3	VBP2	VBP1	VBP0	
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	HBP4	HBP3	HBP2	HBP1	HBP0	

WO: Direct RGB mode.

wo	Mode
0	Memory
1	Shift register

RCM[1:0]: RGB I/F enable mode selection.

RCM[1:0]	Mode		
00	MCU interface		
01	- IVICO IIILEITACE		
10	RGB DE mode		
11	RGB HV mode		

VSPL: Sets the signal polarity of the VSYNC pin.

Description

VSPL="0", Low active

VSPL="1", High active

HSPL: Sets the signal polarity of the HSYNC pin.

HSPL="0", Low active

HSPL="1", High active

DPL: Sets the signal polarity of the DOTCLK pin.

DPL = "0" The data is input on the positive edge of DOTCLK

DPL = "1" The data is input on the negative edge of DOTCLK

EPL: Sets the signal polarity of the ENABLE pin.

EPL = "0" The data DB17-0 is written when ENABLE = "1". Disable data write operation when ENABLE = "0".

EPL = "1" The data DB17-0 is written when ENABLE = "0". Disable data write operation when ENABLE = "1".

VBP[6:0]: RGB interface Vsync back porch setting. Minimum setting is 0x02.

HBP[4:0]: RGB interface Hsync back porch setting. Please refer to the section 8.9.3 for minimum setting.

Register Availability

Status Availability

Sitroni	X		ST7789S
	Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
	Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
	Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
	Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
	Slee	p In	Yes
	Status	Default Value	
Default	Power On Sequence	40h/02h/14h	
	S/W Reset	40h/02h/14h	
	H/W Reset	40h/02h/14h	



9.2.3 PORCTRL (B2h): Porch Setting

B2H	PORCTRL (Porch Setting)													
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
PORCTRL	0	1	1	=	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	(B2h)	
1 st parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	BPA6	BPA5	BPA4	BPA3	BPA2	BPA1	BPA0		
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	0	FPA6	FPA5	FPA4	FPA3	FPA2	FPA1	FPA0		
3 rd parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PSEN		
4 th parameter	1	↑	1	-	BPB3	BPB2	BPB1	BPB0	FPB3	FPB2	FPB1	FPB0		
5 th parameter	1	↑	1	-	BPC	BPC2	BPC1	BPC0	FPC3	FPC2	FPC1	FPC0		
	BPA[6:	0]: Bac	k porch	setting i	n norn	nal mode.	The minir	mum set	ting is 0x	к 0 1.				
	FPA[6:	0]: Fror	nt porch	setting i	n norn	nal mode.	The minir	mum set	ting is 0x	к 0 1.				
	PSEN:	Enable	separa	te porch	contro	ol.								
	PSEN					Mode								
Description	0					Disable se	eparate po	orch con	trol					
	1 Enable separate porch control													
	BPB[3:	0]: Bac	k porch	setting i	n idle	mode. The	minimur	n setting	is 0x01.					
	FPB[3:	0]: Fror	nt porch	setting i	n idle	mode. The	e minimur	n setting	is 0x01.					
	BPC[3:	0]: Bac	k porch	setting i	n parti	ial mode. 7	The minim	num setti	ng is 0x	01.				
	FPC[3:	0]: Fror	nt porch	setting i	n parti	ial mode. 7	The minim	num setti	ng is 0x	01.				
					Status					Availabi	lity			
			Normal	Mode On,	Idle M	ode Off, Sle	ep Out		Yes					
Register			Normal	Mode On,	Idle M	ode On, Sle	ep Out	Yes						
Availability			Partial I	Mode On,	Idle Mo	ode Off, Sle	de Off, Sleep Out			Yes				
	Partial Mode On, Idle M			Idle Mo	ode On, Sle	ep Out			Yes					
		Sleep In Yes												
		Status				Default Value								
Default		Power	On Seq	uence		08h/08h/00h/22h/22h								
		S/W R	eset			08h/08h/	08h/08h/00h/22h/22h							
		H/W R	eset			08h/08h/	00h/22h/2	2h						



9.2.4 FRCTRL1 (B3h): Frame Rate Control 1 (In partial mode/ idle colors)

ВЗН		FRCTRL1 (Frame rate control 1)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
FRCTRL1	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	(B3h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	FRSEN	0	0	DIV1	DIV0	
2 nd parameter	1	1	1	-	NLB2	NLB1	NLB0	RTNB4	RTNB3	RTNB2	RTNB1	RTNB0	
3 rd parameter	1	1	1	-	NLC2	NLC1	NLC0	RTNC4	RTNC3	RTNC2	RTNC1	RTNC0	

FRSEN: Enable separate frame rate control.

When FRSEN=0, Frame rate of idle and partial mode are determined by C6h

When FRSEN=1, Frame rate of idle and partial mode are determined by B3h

FRSEN	Mode
0	Disable separate FR control
1	Enable separate FR control

DIV[1:0]: Frame rate divided control

DIV[1:0]	Mode
00	Divide by 1
01	Divide by 2
10	Divide by 4
11	Divide by 8

Description

NLB[2:0]: Inversion selection in idle mode.

0x00: dot inversion.

0x07: column inversion.

RTNB[4:0]: Frame rate control in idle mode.

RTNB[4:0]	FR in idle mode (Hz)	RTNB[4:0]	FR in idle mode (Hz)
00h	119	10h	58
01h	111	11h	57
02h	105	12h	55
03h	99	13h	53
04h	94	14h	52
05h	90	15h	50
06h	86	16h	49
07h	82	17h	48
08h	78	18h	46
09h	75	19h	45
0Ah	72	1Ah	44

0Bh	69	1Bh	43
0Ch	67	1Ch	42
0Dh	64	1Dh	41
0Eh	62	1Eh	40
0Fh	60	1Fh	39

NLC[2:0]: Inversion setting in partial mode.

0x00: dot inversion.

0x07: column inversion.

RTNC[4:0]: Frame rate control in partial mode. This setting is equal to RTNB.

Register Availability

Status	Availability
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Sleep In	Yes

Default

Status	Default Value
Power On Sequence	00h/0Fh/0Fh
S/W Reset	00h/0Fh/0Fh
H/W Reset	00h/0Fh/0Fh

Version 1.5 Page 256 of 300 2013/04



9.2.5 GCTRL (B7h): Gate Control

В7Н		GCTRL (Gate Control)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
GCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	(B7h)
Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	VGHS2	VGHS1	VGHS0	0	VGLS2	VGLS1	VGLS0	

VGHS[2:0]: VGH Setting.

VGHS[2:0]	VGH (V)
00h	12.2
01h	12.54
02h	12.89
03h	13.26
04h	13.65
05h	14.06
06h	14.5
07h	14.97

Description

VGLS[2:0]: VGL Setting.

VGLS[2:0]	VGL (V)
00h	-7.16
01h	-7.67
02h	-8.23
03h	-8.87
04h	-9.6
05h	-10.43
06h	-11.38
07h	-12.5

Register Availability

Status	Availability
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Sleep In	Yes



ST7789S

			_
	Status	Default Value	
Default	Power On Sequence	35h	
	S/W Reset	35h	
	H/W Reset	35h	



9.2.6 DGMEN (Bah): Digital Gamma Enable

ВАН		DGMEN (Digital Gamma Enable)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
DGMEN	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	(Bah)
Parameter	1	↑	1 - 0 0 0 0 DGMEN 0 0										
	DGM	DGMEN:											
Description	"0": di	"0": disable digital gamma.											
	"1": er	nable d	digital	gamma	a.								
		Status Availability											
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	lode Off, S	Sleep Out			Yes			
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	lode On, S	Sleep Out			Yes			
Register Availability			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode Off, S	leep Out		Yes				
-			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode On, S	leep Out		Yes				
İ					Sleep	In			Yes				
		<u></u>											
1													
		Statu	Status Default Value										
Default		Power On Sequence 00h											
1		S/W Reset 00h											
İ		H/W	Reset			00h							



Description

9.2.7 VCOMS (BBh): VCOM Setting

BBH		VCOMS (VCOM Setting)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
VCOMS	0	1	1	-	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	(BBh)
Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	VCOM5	VCOM4	VCOM3	VCOM2	VCOM1	VCOM0	

VCOMS[5:0]:

VCOMS[5:0]	VCOM (V)	VCOMS[5:0]	VCOM (V)
00h	0.1	20h	0.9
01h	0.125	21h	0.925
02h	0.15	22h	0.95
03h	0.175	23h	0.975
04h	0.2	24h	1.0
05h	0.225	25h	1.025
06h	0.25	26h	1.05
07h	0.275	27h	1.075
08h	0.3	28h	1.1
09h	0.325	29h	1.125
0Ah	0.35	2Ah	1.15
0Bh	0.375	2Bh	1.175
0Ch	0.4	2Ch	1.2
0Dh	0.425	2Dh	1.225
0Eh	0.45	2Eh	1.25
0Fh	0.475	2Fh	1.275
10h	0.5	30h	1.3
11h	0.525	31h	1.325
12h	0.55	32h	1.35
13h	0.575	33h	1.375
14h	0.6	34h	1.4
15h	0.625	35h	1.425
16h	0.65	36h	1.45
17h	0.675	37h	1.475
18h	0.7	38h	1.5
19h	0.725	39h	1.525
1Ah	0.75	3Ah	1.55
1Bh	0.775	3Bh	1.575
1Ch	0.8	3Ch	1.6
1Dh	0.825	3Dh	1.625

Sitronix

ST7789S

		1Eh	0.85	3Eh	1.65				
		1Fh	0.875	3Fh	1.675				
	_					_			
		Sta	tus		Availability				
		Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out		Yes				
		Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out		Yes				
Register Availability		Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out		Yes				
		Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out		Yes				
		Slee	p In		Yes				
	-			·					
	Status		Default Value						
Default	Power	On Sequence	20h						
	S/W R	eset	20h						
	H/W R	eset	20h	20h					



9.2.8 LCMCTRL (C0h): LCM Control

СОН		LCMCTRL (LCM Control)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
LCMCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	(C0h)
1 st parameter	1	1	1 - 0 XMY XBGR XINV XMX XMH XMV GS										
	XMY: XOR MY setting in command 36h.												
	XBGR: XOR RGB setting in command 36h.												
	XREV	XREV: XOR inverse setting in command 21h											
Description	хмн:	XOR I	MH se	tting in (comma	nd 36h,	only sup	oport R	GB interf	ace.			
	XMV:	XOR N	√V set	ting in o	comma	nd 36h							
	XMX:	KMX: XOR MX setting in command 36h.											
	GS : G	S: Gate scan inversion enable: 1: enable, 0: disable.											
		Status Availability											
			Norma	al Mode C	n, Idle M	ode Off, S	Sleep Out			Yes			
			Norma	al Mode C	n, Idle M	ode On, S	Sleep Out		Yes				
Register Availability			Partia	l Mode O	n, Idle Mo	ode Off, S	Sleep Out		Yes				
			Partia	l Mode O	n, Idle Mo	ode On, S	Sleep Out		Yes				
					Sleep I	n			Yes				
		Status Default Value											
Default		Powe	Power On Sequence 2Ch										
		S/W F	Reset			2Ch							
		H/W F	Reset		2Ch								



9.2.9 IDSET (C1h): ID Code Setting

C1H	C1H IDSET (ID Code Setting)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
IDSET	0	↑	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	(C1h)
Parameter 1 st	1	↑	1	-	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	
Parameter 2 nd	1	↑	1	-	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	
Parameter 3 rd	1	1	1	-	ID37	ID36	ID35	ID34	ID33	ID32	ID31	ID30	
	ID1[7:	D1[7:0]: ID1 Setting.										•	
Description	ID2[7:	D2[7:0]: ID2 Setting.											
	ID3[7:	D3[7:0]: ID3 Setting.											
		Status									ty		
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle I	Mode Off	, Sleep Οι	ıt		Yes			
Register			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle I	Mode On	, Sleep Οι	ıt	Yes				
Availability			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle N	/lode Off,	Sleep Ou	t	Yes				
			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle N	∕lode On,	Sleep Ou	t	Yes				
					Sleep	In			Yes				
		•										•	
		Statu	Status Default Value										
Default		Powe	er On S	equence		85h/8	35h/52h						
		S/W	Reset			85h/8	35h/52h						
		H/W	Reset			85h/8	35h/52h						



9.2.10 VDVVRHEN (C2h): VDV and VRH Command Enable

C2H					VDV	VRHEN (V	DV and V	RH Comm	and Enabl	e)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
VDVVRHEN	0	↑	1	=	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	(C2h)
1 st Parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	CMDEN	
2 nd Parameter	1	↑	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Description	CMDEN: VDV and VRH command write enable. CMDEN="0": VDV and VRH register value comes from NVM. CMDEN="1", VDV and VRH register value comes from command write.												
Register Availability			Norm	nal Mode	Status On, Idle M On, Idle M On, Idle M Sleep	lode Off, S lode On, S ode Off, S ode On, S			Availabilii Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ty			
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 01h/FFh S/W Reset 01h/FFh H/W Reset 01h/FFh											



9.2.11 VRHS (C3h): VRH Set

СЗН		VRHS (VRH Set)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
VRHS	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	(C3h)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	VRHS5	VRHS4	VRHS3	VRHS2	VRHS1	VRHS0	

VRHS[5:0]: VRH Set.

VRHS[5:0]	VAP(GVDD) (V)	VRHS[5:0]	VAP(GVDD) (V)
00h	3.55+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	15h	4.6+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
01h	3.6+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	16h	4.65+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
02h	3.65+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	17h	4.7+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
03h	3.7+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	18h	4.75+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
04h	3.75+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	19h	4.8+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
05h	3.8+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	1Ah	4.85+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
06h	3.85+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	1Bh	4.9+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
07h	3.9+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	1Ch	4.95+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
08h	3.95+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	1Dh	5+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
09h	4+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	1Eh	5.05+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
0Ah	4.05+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	1Fh	5.1+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
0Bh	4.1+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	20h	5.15+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
0Ch	4.15+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	21h	5.2+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
0Dh	4.2+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	22h	5.25+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
0Eh	4.25+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	23h	5.3+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
0Fh	4.3+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	24h	5.35+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
10h	4.35+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	25h	5.4+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
11h	4.4+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	26h	5.45+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
12h	4.45+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	27h	5.5+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)
13h	4.5+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)	28h~3Fh	Reserved
14h	4.55+(vcom+vcom offset+0.5vdv)		

Description

VRHS[5:0]	VAN(GVCL) (V)	VRHS[5:0]	VAN(GVCL) (V)
00h	-3.55+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	15h	-4.6+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
01h	-3.6+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	16h	-4.65+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
02h	-3.65+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	17h	-4.7+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
03h	-3.7+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	18h	-4.75+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
04h	-3.75+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	19h	-4.8+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
05h	-3.8+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	1Ah	-4.85+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
06h	-3.85+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)	1Bh	-4.9+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)

ST7789S

	07h	-3.9+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	1Ch	-4.95+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	08h	-3.95+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	1Dh	-5+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	09h	-4+(vcom+vcom o	offset-0.5vdv)	1Eh	-5.05+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	0Ah	-4.05+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	1Fh	-5.1+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	0Bh	-4.1+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	20h	-5.15+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	0Ch	-4.15+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	21h	-5.2+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	0Dh	-4.2+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	22h	-5.25+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	0Eh	-4.25+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	23h	-5.3+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	0Fh	-4.3+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	24h	-5.35+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	10h	-4.35+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	25h	-5.4+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	11h	-4.4+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	26h	-5.45+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
	12h	-4.45+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	27h	-5.5+(vcom+vcom offset-0.5vdv)
			"	00k 0Fk	Doggrand
	13h	-4.5+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)	28h~3Fh	Reserved
	13h 14h	-4.5+(vcom+vcom -4.55+(vcom+vcom			reserveu
		-4.55+(vcom+vcom			
	14h	-4.55+(vcom+vcom	offset-0.5vdv)		 Availability
	14h	-4.55+(vcom+vcom Status Normal Mode On, Idle Mod	de Off, Sleep Out		Availability Yes
Register	14h	-4.55+(vcom+vcom Status Normal Mode On, Idle Mod Normal Mode On, Idle Mod	de Off, Sleep Out		Availability Yes Yes
Register Availability	14h	-4.55+(vcom+vcom Status Normal Mode On, Idle Mod Normal Mode On, Idle Mod Partial Mode On, Idle Mod	de Off, Sleep Out de Off, Sleep Out de Off, Sleep Out		Availability Yes Yes Yes
Register Availability	14h	-4.55+(vcom+vcom Status Normal Mode On, Idle Mod Normal Mode On, Idle Mod	de Off, Sleep Out de Off, Sleep Out de Off, Sleep Out		Availability Yes Yes

0Bh

0Bh

S/W Reset

H/W Reset



Description

9.2.12 VDVS (C4h): VDV Set

C4H		VDVS (VDV Set)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
VDVS	0	1	↑ 1 - 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 (C4h)											
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	VDVS5	VDVS4	VDVS3	VDVS2	VDVS1	VDVS0		

VDVS[5:0]: VDV Set.

VDVS[5:0]	VDV (V)	VDVS[5:0]	VDV (V)
00h	-0.8	20h	0
01h	-0.775	21h	0.025
02h	-0.75	22h	0.05
03h	-0.725	23h	0.075
04h	-0.7	24h	0.1
05h	-0.675	25h	0.125
06h	-0.65	26h	0.15
07h	-0.625	27h	0.175
08h	-0.6	28h	0.2
09h	-0.575	29h	0.225
0Ah	-0.55	2Ah	0.25
0Bh	-0.525	2Bh	0.275
0Ch	-0.5	2Ch	0.3
0Dh	-0.475	2Dh	0.325
0Eh	-0.45	2Eh	0.35
0Fh	-0.425	2Fh	0.375
10h	-0.4	30h	0.4
11h	-0.375	31h	0.425
12h	-0.35	32h	0.45
13h	-0.325	33h	0.475
14h	-0.3	34h	0.5
15h	-0.275	35h	0.525
16h	-0.25	36h	0.55
17h	-0.225	37h	0.575
18h	-0.2	38h	0.6
19h	-0.175	39h	0.625
1Ah	-0.15	3Ah	0.65
1Bh	-0.125	3Bh	0.675
1Ch	-0.1	3Ch	0.7
1Dh	-0.075	3Dh	0.725

ST7789S

		1Eh	-0.05	3Eh	0.75	
		1Fh	-0.025	3Fh	0.775	
						_
		Cto	tuo		Availability	
		Sta	ius		Availability	
		Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out		Yes	
		Normal Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out		Yes	
Register Availability		Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out		Yes	
		Partial Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out		Yes	
		Slee	p In		Yes	
	Status		Default Value			
Default	Power	On Sequence	20h			
	S/W R	eset	20h			
	H/W R	eset	20h			



Description

9.2.13 VCMOFSET (C5h): VCOM Offset Set

C5H		VCMOFSET (VCOM Offset Set)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX RDX D17-8 D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0 HEX												
VCMOFSET	0	1 - 1 1 0 0 0 1 (C5h)												
1 st Parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	0	VCMOFS5	VCMOFS4	VCMOFS3	VCMOFS2	VCMOFS1	VCMOFS0		

VCOM offset setting:

VCMOFS[5:0]	VCOM OFFSET (V)	VCMOFS[5:0]	VCOM OFFSET(V)
00h	-0.8	20h	0
01h	-0.775	21h	0.025
02h	-0.75	22h	0.05
03h	-0.725	23h	0.075
04h	-0.7	24h	0.1
05h	-0.675	25h	0.125
06h	-0.65	26h	0.15
07h	-0.625	27h	0.175
08h	-0.6	28h	0.2
09h	-0.575	29h	0.225
0Ah	-0.55	2Ah	0.25
0Bh	-0.525	2Bh	0.275
0Ch	-0.5	2Ch	0.3
0Dh	-0.475	2Dh	0.325
0Eh	-0.45	2Eh	0.35
0Fh	-0.425	2Fh	0.375
10h	-0.4	30h	0.4
11h	-0.375	31h	0.425
12h	-0.35	32h	0.45
13h	-0.325	33h	0.475
14h	-0.3	34h	0.5
15h	-0.275	35h	0.525
16h	-0.25	36h	0.55
17h	-0.225	37h	0.575
18h	-0.2	38h	0.6
19h	-0.175	39h	0.625
1Ah	-0.15	3Ah	0.65
1Bh	-0.125	3Bh	0.675
1Ch	-0.1	3Ch	0.7
1Dh	-0.075	3Dh	0.725

Version 1.5 Page 269 of 300 2013/04

Sitronix

ST7789S

		1Eh		-0.05	3Eh	0.75	
		1Fh		-0.025	3Fh	0.775	
	-						_
			Status			Availability	
		Normal Mode On	ı, Idle Mo	de Off, Sleep Out		Yes	
		Normal Mode On	ı, Idle Mo	de On, Sleep Out		Yes	
Register Availability		Partial Mode On	, Idle Mo	de Off, Sleep Out		Yes	
		Partial Mode On	, Idle Mo	de On, Sleep Out		Yes	
			Sleep Ir	ı		Yes	
		Status		Default Value			
Default		Power On Sequence		20h			
		S/W Reset		20h			
		H/W Reset		20h			

Version 1.5 Page 270 of 300 2013/04



9.2.14 FRCTRL2 (C6h): Frame Rate Control in Normal Mode

C6H		FRCTRL2 (Frame Rate Control in Normal Mode)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	VRX RDX D17-8 D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0 HEX										
FRCTRL2	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	(C6h)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	NLA2	NLA1	NLA0	RTNA4	RTNA3	RTNA2	RTNA1	RTNA0	

NLA[2:0]: Inversion selection in normal mode.

0x00 : dot inversion.
0x07: column inversion.

RTNA[4:0]:

	RTNA[4:0]	FR in normal mode (Hz)	RTNA[4:0]	FR in normal mode (Hz)
	00h	119	10h	58
	01h	111	11h	57
	02h	105	12h	55
	03h	99	13h	53
	04h	94	14h	52
Description	05h	90	15h	50
	06h	86	16h	49
	07h	82	17h	48
	08h	78	18h	46
	09h	75	19h	45
	0Ah	72	1Ah	44
	0Bh	69	1Bh	43
	0Ch	67	1Ch	42
	0Dh	64	1Dh	41
	0Eh	62	1Eh	40
	0Fh	60	1Fh	39

Register Availability

Status	Availability
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes
Sleep In	Yes



ST7789S

	Status	Default Value
Default	Power On Sequence	0Fh
	S/W Reset	0Fh
	H/W Reset	0Fh



9.2.15 CABCCTRL (C7h): CABC Control

С7Н		CABCCTRL (CABC Control)													
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
CABCCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	(C7h)		
1 st Parameter	1														
	LEDC	NREV	: Rev	erse th	e status	s of LE	D_ON:								
	"0": ke	eep the	e statu	us of LE	D_ON.										
	"1": re	1": reverse the status of LED_ON.													
	DPOF	PWM	: initia	l state	control	of LEDF	PWM.								
	"0": T	he initi	al stat	te of LE	DPWM	l is low.									
Description	"1": T	he initi	al stat	te of LE	DPWM	l is high									
Description	PWM	WMFIX: LEDPWM fix control. D": LEDPWM control by CABC. I": fix LEDPWM in "ON" status.													
	"0": LI														
	"1": fix														
	PWM	POL: I	LEDP	WM po	larity co	ntrol.									
	"0": po	olarity	high.												
	"1": po	olarity	low.												
					Stat	us			Availability						
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode Off	, Sleep Οι	ıt	Yes						
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode On	, Sleep Οι	ıt		Yes					
Register Availability			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle I	Mode Off	Sleep Ou	t		Yes					
			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle I	Mode On	Sleep Ou	t		Yes					
					Sleep) In				Yes					
		Statu	IS			Defa	ult Value								
		Powe	er On S	Sequence		00h									
Default			S/W Reset 00h												
Default		S/W	Reset			00h									



9.2.16 REGSEL1 (C8h): Register Value Selection 1

C8H						REGSEL	1 (Register	Value Sel	ection 1)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
REGSEL1	0	1	1	ı	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	(C8h)
Parameter	1	1	1	ı	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
Description	Reserv	eserved for testing											
Register Availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 08h S/W Reset 08h H/W Reset 08h											



9.2.17 REGSEL2 (Cah): Register Value Selection 2

CAH						REGSEL	2 (Register	Value Se	ection 2)				
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
REGSEL2	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	(Cah)
Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	
Description	Reser	ved for	testing)									
Register Availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 0Fh S/W Reset 0Fh H/W Reset 0Fh											



9.2.18 PWCTRL1 (D0h): Power Control 1

D0H		PWCTRL (Power Control)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
PWCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	(D0h)	
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0		
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-	AVDD1	AVDD0	AVCL1	AVCL0	0	0	VDS1	VDS0		

AVDD[1:0]:

AVDD[1:0]	AVDD (V)
00h	6.2
01h	6.4
02h	6.6
03h	6.8

AVCL[1:0]:

Description

AVCL[1:0]	AVCL (V)
00h	-4.4
01h	-4.6
02h	-4.8
03h	-5.0

VDS[1:0]:

VDS[1:0]	VDDS (V)
00h	2.19
01h	2.3
02h	2.4
03h	2.51

VDDS: Power of source OP

Register Availability

Status	Availability			
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes			
Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes			
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes			
Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes			
Sleep In	Yes			



ST7789S

	Status	Default Value			
Default		Power On Sequence	A4h/A1h		
	S/W Reset	A4h/A1h			
		H/W Reset	A4h/A1h		



9.2.19 VAPVANEN (D2h): Enable VAP/VAN signal output

D2H					VAI	PVANEN (Enable VA	√P/VAN sig	nal output)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
VAPVANEN	0	1	1	-	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	(D2h)
Parameter	1	1	1	ı	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
Description	Enable	nable VAP/VAN signal output											
Register Availability		Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		S/W		equence		Default 00h 00h 00h	: Value						



9.2.20 PVGAMCTRL (E0h): Positive Voltage Gamma Control

E0H					PVG	AMCTRL (Positive V	oltage Gar	nma Contr	ol)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
PVGAMCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	(E0h)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	V63P3	V63P2	V63P1	V63P0	V0P3	V0P2	V0P1	V0P0	
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V1P5	V1P4	V1P3	V1P2	V1P1	V1P0	
3 rd Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V2P5	V2P4	V2P3	V2P2	V2P1	V2P0	
4 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V4P4	V4P3	V4P2	V4P1	V4P0	
5 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V6P4	V6P3	V6P2	V6P1	V6P0	
6 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	J0P1	J0P0	V13P3	V13P2	V13P1	V13P0	
7 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	V20P6	V20P5	V20P4	V20P3	V20P2	V20P1	V20P0	
8 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	V36P2	V36P1	V36P0	0	V27P2	V27P1	V27P0	
9 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	V43P6	V43P5	V43P4	V43P3	V43P2	V43P1	V43P0	
10 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	J1P1	J1P0	V50P3	V50P2	V50P1	V50P0	
11 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V57P4	V57P3	V57P2	V57P1	V57P0	
12 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V59P4	V59P3	V59P2	V59P1	V59P0	
13 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V61P5	V61P4	V61P3	V61P2	V61P1	V61P0	
14 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V62P5	V62P4	V62P3	V62P2	V62P1	V62P0	

Please refer to 8.19.

Default value:

		Value(hex)
	VP0[3:0]	0
	VP1[5:0]	2C
	VP2[5:0]	2E
	VP4[4:0]	15
	VP6[4:0]	10
Danamintian	VP13[3:0]	9
Description	VP20[6:0]	48
	VP27[2:0]	3
	VP36[2:0]	3
	VP43[6:0]	53
	VP50[3:0]	В
	VP57[4:0]	19
	VP59[4:0]	18
	VP61[5:0]	20

<u>Ulu G</u>				3177093				
	VP63[3:0]	7						
	JP0[1:0]	0						
	JP1[1:0]	0						
		Statu	ıs	Availability				
	N	ormal Mode On, Idle I	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes				
	N	ormal Mode On, Idle I	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes				
Register Availability	F	Partial Mode On, Idle N	Node Off, Sleep Out	Yes				
	F	Partial Mode On, Idle N	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes				
		Sleep	In	Yes				
					-			
	Status		Default Value					
Default	Power C	n Sequence	Refer to descript	tion				
	S/W Res	set	Refer to descript	tion				
	H/W Res	set	Refer to descript	tion				



9.2.21 NVGAMCTRL (E1h): Negative Voltage Gamma Control

E1H					NVGA	AMCTRL (I	Negative V	oltage Ga	mma Cont	rol)			
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
NVGAMCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	(E1h)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	V63N3	V63N2	V63N1	V63N0	V0N3	V0N2	V0N1	V0N0	
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V1N5	V1N4	V1N3	V1N2	V1N1	V1N0	
3 rd Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V2N5	V2N4	V2N3	V2N2	V2N1	V2N0	
4 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V4N4	V4N3	V4N2	V4N1	V4N0	
5 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V6N4	V6N3	V6N2	V6N1	V6N0	
6 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	J0N1	J0N0	V13N3	V13N2	V13N1	V13N0	
7 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	V20N6	V20N5	V20N4	V20N3	V20N2	V20N1	V20N0	
8 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	V36N2	V36N1	V36N0	0	V27N2	V27N1	V27N0	
9 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	V43N6	V43N5	V43N4	V43N3	V43N2	V43N1	V43N0	
10 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	J1N1	J1N0	V50N3	V50N2	V50N1	V50N0	
11 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V57N4	V57N3	V57N2	V57N1	V57N0	
12 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	V59N4	V59N3	V59N2	V59N1	V59N0	
13 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V61N5	V61N4	V61N3	V61N2	V61N1	V61N0	
14 th Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	V62N5	V62N4	V62N3	V62N2	V62N1	V62N0	

Please refer to 8.19.

Default value:

		Value(hex)
	VN0[3:0]	0
	VN1[5:0]	2C
	VN2[5:0]	2E
	VN4[4:0]	15
	VN6[4:0]	10
Dagarintian	VN13[3:0]	9
Description	VN20[6:0]	48
	VN27[2:0]	3
	VN36[2:0]	3
	VN43[6:0]	53
	VN50[3:0]	В
	VN57[4:0]	19
	VN59[4:0]	18
	VN61[5:0]	20

				317709	J
	VN63[3:0]	7			
	JN0[1:0]	0			
	JN1[1:0]	0			
		·			
		Sta	tus	Availability	
	Norm	nal Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes	
	Norm	nal Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes	
Register Availability	Parti	ial Mode On, Idle	Mode Off, Sleep Out	Yes	
	Parti	ial Mode On, Idle	Mode On, Sleep Out	Yes	
		Slee	p In	Yes	
	Status		Default Value		
Default	Power On S	Sequence	Refer to description		
	S/W Reset		Refer to description		
	H/W Reset		Refer to description		

Version 1.5 Page 282 of 300 2013/04



9.2.22 DGMLUTR (E2h): Digital Gamma Look-up Table for Red

E2H		GIVILO			DGML	.UTR (Dig	a Look-u	Look-up Table for Red)						
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
DGMLUTR	0	↑	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	(E2h)	
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-		I		DGM_LI	JT_R00[7:0]]	1			
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LI	JT_R01[7:0]]				
÷	1	1	1	-		:								
31 th Parameter	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LI	JT_R30[7:0]]				
32 th Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LI	JT_R31[7:0]]				
:	1	1	1	-		:								
63 th Parameter	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LI	JT_R62[7:0]]				
64 th Parameter	1	↑	1	-				DGM_LI	JT_R63[7:0]]				
	Please	e refer t	o 8.20											
	Defaul	t value	:											
					Value(he	ex)								
	DGM	LUT_	R00[7	:0]	00h									
	DGM	LUT_	R01[7	:0]	04h	04h								
Description		:			:									
	DGM	LUT_	R30[7	:0]	78h									
	DGM	LUT_	R31[7	:0]	7Ch									
		:			<u>:</u>									
	DGM	LUT_	R62[7	:0]	F8h									
	DGM	LUT_	R63[7	:0]	FCh									
					Statu	s			Availability					
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	Node Off,	Sleep Out	Yes						
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	lode On,	Sleep Out		Yes					
Register Availability			Parti	ial Mode	On, Idle M	lode Off,	Sleep Out		Yes					
			Parti	ial Mode	On, Idle M	lode On, S	Sleep Out		Yes					
					Sleep	In				Yes				
.		Statu	IS			Default Value								
Default		Powe	er On S	Sequence	Refer to description									
		S/W	Reset			Refer	to descript	ion						

Sitronix			ST7789S
	H/W Reset	Refer to description	
			



9.2.23 DGMLUTB (E3h): Digital Gamma Look-up Table for Blue

32 th Parameter	E3H					DGML	UTB (Dig	ital Gamm	a Look-up ⁻	Look-up Table for Blue)						
1° Parameter 1	Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX		
2" Parameter 1	DGMLUTB	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	(E3h)		
1	1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-			1	DGM_LU	Γ_B00[7:0]			•			
31" Parameter 1	2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	Г_В01[7:0]						
1	:	1	1	1	-				:							
1	31 th Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	Г_В30[7:0]						
63" Parameter	32 th Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	Г_В31[7:0]						
Parameter	:	1	1	1	-				:							
Please refer to 8.20.	63 th Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	Г_В62[7:0]						
Default value:	64 th Parameter	1	1	1	-				DGM_LU	Г_В63[7:0]						
Value(hex)		Please	refer t	o 8.20	·.											
DGM_LUT_B00[7:0] 00h DGM_LUT_B01[7:0] 04h :		Defaul	t value	:												
DGM_LUT_B01[7:0] 04h						Value(he	ex)									
Description		DGM	LUT_	B00[7	:0]	00h										
DGM_LUT_B30[7:0] 78h DGM_LUT_B31[7:0] 7Ch		DGM	LUT_	B01[7	:0]	04h										
DGM_LUT_B31[7:0] 7Ch	Description		:			:										
: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :		DGM	LUT_	B30[7	:0]	78h										
DGM_LUT_B62[7:0] F8h DGM_LUT_B63[7:0] FCh Status		DGM	LUT_	B31[7:	:0]	7Ch										
DGM_LUT_B63[7:0] FCh			:				:	:								
Register Availability Register Availability Register Availability Register Availability Register Availability Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes Sleep In Yes Status Default Value Power On Sequence Refer to description		DGM	LUT_	B62[7	:0]	F8h										
Register Availability Register Availability Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes Status Default Value Power On Sequence Refer to description		DGM	LUT_	B63[7	:0]	FCh										
Register Availability Register Availability Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes Status Default Value Power On Sequence Refer to description																
Register Availability Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes Status Default Value Power On Sequence Refer to description						Statu	S				Availabil	ty				
Register Availability Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Status Default Power On Sequence Refer to description				Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle N	lode Off,	ode Off, Sleep Out Yes								
Availability Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes Status Default Value Power On Sequence Refer to description				Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out				Yes						
Sleep In Yes Status Default Value Power On Sequence Refer to description	Register Availability			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle M	On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out			Yes						
Default Default Value				Part	ial Mode	On, Idle M	lode On,	Sleep Out		Yes						
Power On Sequence Refer to description						Sleep	In				Yes					
Power On Sequence Refer to description																
Power On Sequence Refer to description																
Power On Sequence Refer to description																
Power On Sequence Refer to description			Statu	JS			Default Value									
S/W Reset Refer to description	Detault		Powe	er On S	Sequence		Refer to description									
			S/W	Reset			Refer to description									

Sitronix			ST7789S
	H/W Reset	Refer to description	
			_



9.2.24 GATECTRL (E4h): Gate Control

E4H						GAT	ECTRL (C	Gate Contro	ol)					
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
GATECTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	(E4h)	
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	NL5	NL4	NL3	NL2	NL1	NL0		
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	SCN5	SCN4	SCN3	SCN2	SCN1	SCN0		
3 rd Parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	0	0	1	0	SM	0	GS		
	NL[5:	0]: Set	the nu	umber o	f gate line	Э.								
	NL[5	:0]						The num	ber of gat	e line				
	0x00							8 gate lin	е					
	0x01							16 gate li	ne					
	0x02							24 gate li	ne					
	:							:						
	0x27							320 gate	line					
			et the	first sc	an line		1							
	SCN	[5:0]						The first scan line						
Description	0x00							Gate 0						
	0x01							Gate 1						
	0x3F							Gate 319	<u> </u>					
			terlac	e mode	selection	n								
					terlace m									
						ce mode.								
		ate sca												
	GS="0	": Gate	scan	directior	n is 0 → 31	9								
	GS="1	": Gate	scan	direction	n is 319→	0								
					Statu	s				Availabili	ty			
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle N	lode Off, S	Sleep Out			Yes				
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle N	lode On, S	Sleep Out	ıt Yes						
Register Availability			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle M	lode Off, S	leep Out	t Yes						
•			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle M	lode On, S	leep Out	ıt Yes						
					Sleep	In		Yes						



ST7789S

	Status	Default Value
Default	Power On Sequence	27h/00h/10h
	S/W Reset	27h/00h/10h
	H/W Reset	27h/00h/10h



9.2.25 SPI2EN (E7h): SPI2 Enable

		or izer (Em). or iz enable											
E7H		SPI2EN (SPI2 Enable) D/CX WRX RDX D17-8 D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0 H											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX D17-8 D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0										
SPI2EN	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	(E7h)
Parameter	1	1	1 - 0 0 0 SPI2EN 0 0 0										
	SPI2E	N : 2 c	data la	ine ena	ble cont	rol.							
Description	"0": di	sable	ble 2 data lane mode.										
	"1": er	nable 2	le 2 data lane mode										
			Status Availability										
			Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes										
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	lode On, S	leep Out			Yes			
Register Availability			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode Off, S	leep Out			Yes			
,			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode On, S	leep Out			Yes			
					Sleep	ln				Yes			
								•					
		Statu	Status Default Value										
Default		Power On Sequence 00h											
		S/W Reset 00h											
		H/W	Reset			00h							



9.2.26 PWCTRL2 (E8h): Power Control 2

Inst / Para						PW	PWCTRL2 (Power Control 2)									
11131 / 1 414	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX			
PWCTRL2	0	↑	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	(E8h)			
Parameter	1	1	1	-	1	0	SBCLK1	SBCLK0	0	0	STP14CK1	STP14CK0				
;	SBCL	K[1:0]:Sou	rce bo	oster cl	ock sel	ection				•					
	SBCI	LK[1:0]													
	00h					SBCLK	DIV 2									
	01h					SBCLK	DIV 3									
	02h					SBCLK	DIV 4									
	03h					SBCLK	DIV 6									
Description																
	STP1	4CK[1	:0]:S	TP14(A	VDD/A	VCL) bo	oster c	lock sel	ection							
	STP1	4CK[1	:0]													
	00h					BCLK D	IV 2									
	01h					BCLK D	OIV 3									
	02h					BCLK D	IV 4									
	03h					BCLK D	OIV 6									
								<u> </u>								
					Statu	ıs				Availa						
			Norn	nal Mode	On, Idle I	Mode Off,	Sleep Ou	t		Ye						
			Norn	nal Mode	On, Idle I	Mode On,	Sleep Ou	t		Υe						
Register Availability			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle N	/lode Off,	Sleep Out			Υe						
			Part	ial Mode	On, Idle N	/lode On,	Sleep Out	:		Υe						
					Sleep	In										
		Statu	us			Defau	ılt Value									
Default		Powe	er On S	Sequence)	93h										
		S/W	Reset			93h										
		H/W	Reset			93h										



9.2.27 EQCTRL (E9h): Equalize time control

	21	EQCTRL (E9n): Equalize time control											
E9H		Ī	EQCTRL (Equalize time Control)										ı
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
EQCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	(E9h)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	SEQ4	SEQ3	SEQ2	SEQ1	SEQ0	
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	SPRET4	SPRET3	SPRET2	SPRET1	SPRET0	
3 rd Parameter	1	1	1 - 0 0 0 GEQ3 GEQ2 GEQ1 GEQ0										
Description	Source SPRE Source GEQ[Et[4:0]:Source Equalize Time To equalize time: SEQ[4:0]*400ns, SEQ[4:0]=0x01~0x1f ET[4:0]: Source Pre-drive Time To pre-drive time: SPRET[4:0]*400ns, SPRET[4:0]=0x01~0x1f Et[3:0]: Gate Equalize Time Executive equalize time: GEQ[3:0]*400ns, GEQ[3:0]=0x00~0x0f											
					Stati	us				Availabi	lity		
			Norr	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode Off,	Sleep Ou	t		Yes			
			Norr	nal Mode	On, Idle	Mode On,	Sleep Ou	t		Yes			
Register Availability			Part	tial Mode	On, Idle I	Mode Off,	Sleep Out			Yes			
			Part	tial Mode	On, Idle I	Mode On,	Sleep Out			Yes			
	Sleep In Yes												
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 11h/11h/08h S/W Reset 11h/11h/08h											
		H/W	Reset			11h/1	1h/08h						



9.2.28 PROMCTRL (ECh): Program Mode Control

ECH		PROMCTRL (Program Mode Control)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
PROMCTRL	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	(Ech)
Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Description	When	progra	m mod	le enabl	e, this co	mmand n	eed be se	et.					
Register Availability			Norm Parti	nal Mode	On, Idle M	Mode Off, S Mode On, S Mode Off, S Mode On, S	Sleep Out			Availabilit Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	ty		
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 00h S/W Reset 00h H/W Reset 00h											



9.2.29 PROMEN (FAh): Program Mode Enable

		PROMEN (Program Mode Englis)											
FAH		PROMEN (Program Mode Enable) CX WRX RDX D17-8 D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0 HE											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
PROMEN	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	(Fah)
1 st Parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	(5Ah)
2 nd Parameter	1	↑	1	-	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	(69h)
3 rd Parameter	1	↑	1	-	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	(Eeh)
4 th Parameter	1	1 - 0 0 0 0 PROMEN 0 0											
	PROM	OMEN:											
Description	"0": Pr	": Program mode disable											
	"1": Pr	": Program mode enable											
		Status Availability											
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	lode Off, S	Sleep Out			Yes			
			Norm	nal Mode	On, Idle M	lode On, S	Sleep Out			Yes			
Register Availability			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode Off, S	leep Out			Yes			
/ tvaliability			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode On, S	leep Out			Yes			
					Sleep	n				Yes			
	Status Default Value												
Default				equence		00h	········						
Delault			Reset	cquence		00h							
		H/W	Reset			00h							



9.2.30 NVMSET (FCh): NVM Setting

FCH		NVMSET (NVM Setting)											
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX
NVMSET	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	(FCh)
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	ADD7	ADD6	ADD5	ADD4	ADD3	ADD2	ADD1	ADD0	
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	-	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
Description	_	_	NVM address setting ta setting of NVM address										
			Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes										
					On, Idle M					Yes			
Register Availability			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode Off, S	leep Out			Yes			
			Parti	al Mode	On, Idle M	ode On, S	leep Out			Yes			
					Sleep	ln			Yes				
		Statu	Status Default Value										
Default		Power On Sequence 00h/00h											
		S/W	Reset			00h/00	h						
		H/W	Reset			00h/00	h						



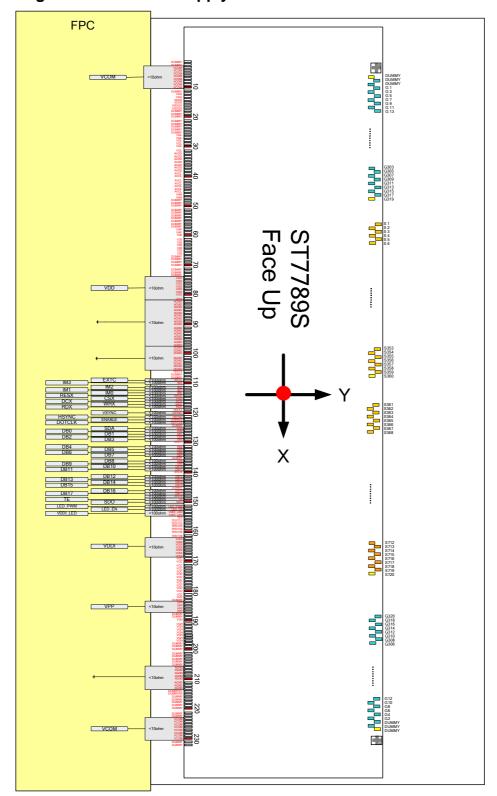
9.2.31 PROMACT (FEh): Program action

		The mater (1 2m). The grain decien												
FEH		PROMACT (Program action)												
Inst / Para	D/CX	WRX	RDX	D17-8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	HEX	
PROMACT	0	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	(Feh)	
1 st Parameter	1	1	1	-	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	(29h)	
2 nd Parameter	1	1	1	1 - 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1										
Description	When	progr	am m	ode ena	able, this	comma	nd need	be set.						
Register Availability			Status Availability Normal Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Normal Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode Off, Sleep Out Yes Partial Mode On, Idle Mode On, Sleep Out Yes Sleep In Yes											
Default		Status Default Value Power On Sequence 00h/00h S/W Reset 00h/00h H/W Reset 00h/00h												



10 APPLICATION

10.1 Configuration of Power Supply Circuit





10.2 Voltage Generation

The following is the ST7789S analog voltage pattern diagram:

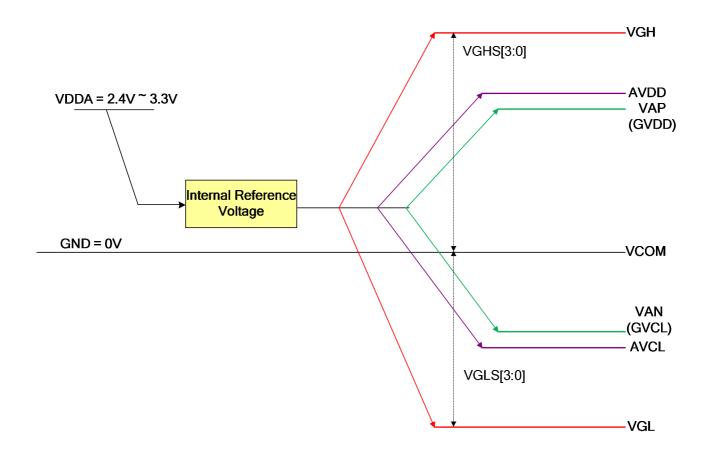


Figure 38 Power Booster Level

Version 1.5 Page 297 of 300 2013/04



10.3 Relationship about source voltage

The relationship about source voltage is shown as below:

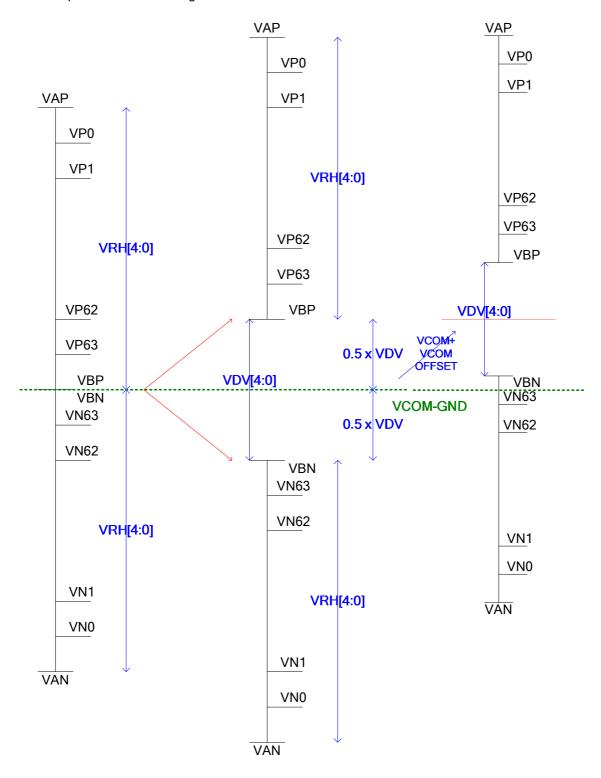


Figure 39 Relationship about source voltage

Note: if VDV=0V, VBP=VBN=VCOM+VCOM OFFSET.

Version 1.5 Page 298 of 300 2013/04



10.4 Applied Voltage to the TFT panel

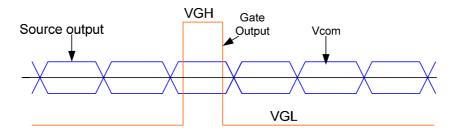


Figure 40 Voltage Output to TFT LCD Panel

Version 1.5 Page 299 of 300 2013/04



11 REVISION HISTORY

Version	Date	Description
V1.0	2012/11	First issue
V1.1	2012/12	1. Modified pin20~24, 26~31, 190~197 pin definition.
		2. Fix type error in command 3Ah.
V1.2	2013/01	Specify pin description for TE2
		2. Modify TEST3~0 connect level from GND to open
V1.3	2013/02	Specify pin description for V20
		2. Specify connect pin for AVDD/AVCL/VAP/VAN/VGH/VGL
		3. Correct type error for DUMMYR1 and DUMMYR2.
		4. Fix type error about description of RGB 16bit data bus.
		5. Specify command E8h and E9h
V1.4	2013/03	Specify command D0h and D2h
		2. Correct type error in command 2Ch
		3. Specify minimum setting of hpw and hbp in RGB interface.
V1.5	2013/04	Specify 2 data lane serial interface.